

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File Number: 001-35068

**ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

41-2193603  
(IRS Employer Identification No.)

351 Galveston Drive  
Redwood City, CA 94063  
(650) 216-3500

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of Each Class</u>	<u>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered</u>
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§-232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§-229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2) Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant on June 30, 2016 (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter), based upon the last sale price reported on the NASDAQ Global Market on that date, was approximately \$94,586,000. The calculation excludes 10,149,975 shares of the registrant's common stock held by current executive officers, directors and stockholders that the registrant has concluded are affiliates of the registrant. Exclusion of such shares should not be construed to indicate that any such person possesses the power, direct or indirect, to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of the registrant or that such person is controlled by or under common control with the registrant.

As of February 23, 2017, the number of outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock was 45,336,540.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY  
REFERENCE**

Portions of the Registrant's notice of annual meeting of stockholders and proxy statement to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after Registrant's fiscal year end of December 31, 2016, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report.



**ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**  
**2016 ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>PART I</b>	
Item 1. Business	4
Item 1A. Risk Factors	28
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	59
Item 2. Properties	59
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	59
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	59
<b>PART II</b>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	60
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	62
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	63
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	79
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	80
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	80
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	80
Item 9B. Other Information	81
<b>PART III</b>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	83
Item 11. Executive Compensation	83
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	83
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	84
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	84
<b>PART IV</b>	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	84
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	84
Signatures	85

Unless the context indicates otherwise, the terms “AcelRx,” “AcelRx Pharmaceuticals,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. “DSUVIA” is a trademark, and ACELRX and “ZALVISO” are registered trademarks, all owned by AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. This report also contains trademarks and trade names that are the property of their respective owners.

## Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Form 10-K, contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which are subject to the “safe harbor” created by that section. The forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K are contained principally under “Item 1. Business,” “Item 1A. Risk Factors” and “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the following words: “may,” “will,” “could,” “would,” “should,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “project,” “potential,” “continue,” “ongoing” or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. These statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this Form 10-K, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our projections of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Many important factors affect our ability to achieve our objectives, including:

- our ability to obtain, without delays, and maintain regulatory approval of DSUVIA<sup>TM</sup> (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg), formerly known as ARX-04 in the United States, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- our ability to prepare and submit a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, and subsequently obtain, without delays, and maintain regulatory approval of ARX-04 (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg) in the European Union, and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- the success, cost and timing of our product development activities and clinical trials, including the additional clinical study, IAP312, for ZALVISO<sup>®</sup> (sufentanil sublingual tablet system);
- our ability to successfully execute the pathway towards a resubmission of the ZALVISO New Drug Application, or NDA, including our ability to satisfactorily conduct the clinical study, IAP312, requested by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and any additional studies or activities that may be required by the FDA in order to resubmit the ZALVISO NDA, and subsequently obtain, without further delays, and maintain regulatory approval of ZALVISO in the United States and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- our ability to manufacture and supply ZALVISO to Grünenthal GmbH, or Grünenthal, in accordance with their forecast and the Manufacture and Supply Agreement with Grünenthal;
- the outcome of any potential FDA Advisory Committee meetings held for any of our product candidates;
- the status of the Collaboration and License Agreement with Grünenthal or any other future potential collaborations, including potential milestones and royalty payments under the Grünenthal agreement and obligations under the Purchase and Sale Agreement with PDL BioPharma, Inc., or PDL;
- our plans to research, develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- our ability to attract additional collaborators with development, regulatory and commercialization expertise;
- our ability to successfully retain our key scientific, engineering, medical or management personnel and hire new personnel as needed;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for our product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;
- our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our product candidates;
- our ability to develop sales and marketing capabilities in a timely fashion, whether alone through recruiting qualified employees, by engaging a contract sales organization, or with potential future collaborators;
- our ability to manufacture and supply DSUVIA, if approved, in support of any potential U.S. commercial launch;
- our ability to obtain adequate government or third-party payor reimbursement;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- the performance of our third party suppliers and manufacturers;
- the success of competing therapies that are or become available;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;

- our liquidity and capital resources; and,
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates.

In addition, you should refer to “Item 1A. Risk Factors” in this Form 10-K for a discussion of these and other important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this Form 10-K will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. Also, forward-looking statements represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this Form 10-K. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

## **PART I**

### **Item 1. Business**

#### **Overview**

We are a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies for the treatment of acute pain. Our lead product candidate, DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside of the United States), and our follow-on product candidate, ZALVISO, utilize sublingual sufentanil, delivered via a non-invasive route of administration. We anticipate developing a distribution capability and commercial organization in the United States to market and sell DSUVIA in the United States by ourselves, and potentially, in certain European Economic Area, or EEA, countries, either alone or with partners. In geographies where we decide not to commercialize ourselves, we would seek to out-license commercialization rights. We intend to seek regulatory approval for ZALVISO in the United States and, if successful, potentially promote ZALVISO as a follow-on product to DSUVIA, either by ourselves or with strategic partners.

We have chosen sufentanil as the therapeutic ingredient for all of our current product candidates. Opioids have been utilized for pain relief for centuries and are the standard-of-care for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Sufentanil is available as an injectable in several markets around the world and is used by anesthesiologists for induction of sedation or as an epidural; however, the injectable formulation is not suitable for the treatment of acute pain. We have created a proprietary sublingual (under the tongue) formulation of sufentanil intended for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. The sublingual formulation retains the therapeutic value of sufentanil and novel delivery devices provide a non-invasive route of administration. Sufentanil is highly lipophilic which provides for rapid absorption in the mucosal tissue, or fatty cells, found under the tongue, and for rapid transit across the blood-brain barrier to reach the mu-opioid receptors in the brain. The sublingual route of delivery used by DSUVIA and ZALVISO provides a recognized onset of analgesia. The sublingual delivery system also eliminates the risk of intravenous, or IV, complications, such as catheter-related infections. In addition, because patients do not require direct connection to an IV infusion pump, or IV line, DSUVIA and ZALVISO may allow for ease of patient mobility.

#### ***DSUVIA (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg), known as ARX-04 outside the United States***

DSUVIA is our lead investigational product candidate consisting of a single tablet delivered via a disposable, pre-filled, single-dose applicator, or SDA. We are developing DSUVIA for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain to be administered by a healthcare professional to a patient in medically supervised settings. If approved, examples of potential patient populations and settings in which DSUVIA could be used include: emergency room patients; patients who are recovering from short-stay or ambulatory surgery and do not require more long-term patient-controlled analgesia; post-operative patients who are transitioning from the operating room to the recovery floor; certain types of office-based procedures; patients being treated and transported by paramedics; and for battlefield casualties. In the emergency room and in ambulatory care environments, patients often do not have immediate IV access available, or maintaining IV access can be an impediment to rapid discharge. Oral pills and liquids generally have slow and erratic onset of analgesia, and are often avoided in emergency departments should physician assessment determine a patient needs to maintain an NPO (*nil per os* or nothing by mouth) status due to the chance that a procedure under anesthesia will be necessary. Moreover, IV dosing results in high peak plasma levels, thereby limiting the opioid dose and requiring frequent redosing intervals to titrate to satisfactory analgesia. Based on internal market research conducted to date, we believe that additional treatment options are needed that can safely and effectively treat acute trauma pain, in both civilian and military settings, and that can provide an alternative to IV opioids, oral pills and liquids for moderate-to-severe acute pain.

With the completion of the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA, and the positive data obtained from all three studies, we submitted a New Drug Application, or NDA, under section 505(b)(2) with the FDA for DSUVIA for the treatment of adult patients experiencing moderate-to-severe acute pain in a medically supervised setting in December 2016. The NDA was accepted for filing by the FDA with a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, goal date of October 12, 2017. The NDA contains results of the entire DSUVIA clinical program, including data from four (three Phase 3 and one Phase 2) clinical trials in which DSUVIA was assessed as a treatment for moderate-to-severe acute pain in post-operative and emergency department patients. In each of these clinical studies, patients treated with DSUVIA demonstrated improvements in pain intensity as early as 15-to-30 minutes after the start of dosing. Adverse events reported in the studies were typical of opioid therapy, with the most common being nausea, headache, vomiting and dizziness.

<b>Sufentanil Sublingual Tablet 30 mcg Clinical Program Included More Than 900 Patients</b>					
<b>Study</b>	<b>Number of Patients<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Study Design</b>	<b>Mean # 30 mcg Doses / Study Period</b>	<b>Efficacy Endpoint</b>	<b>Efficacy</b>
SAP202	100	Multi-center, randomized, placebo-controlled, post-operative	4.9 / 12h	SPID12: ARX-04 vs placebo	SST 30 mcg demonstrated pain relief over placebo
SAP301	161	Multicenter, randomized, placebo-controlled, post-operative	7.0 / 24h	SPID12: ARX-04 vs placebo	SST 30 mcg demonstrated pain relief over placebo
SAP302	76	Multicenter, open-label, Emergency Department	1.1 / 2h	Drop in pain intensity from baseline	SST 30 mcg patients had >35% drop in pain at one hour after a single dose
SAP303	140	Multicenter, open-label, post-operative	3.3 / 12h	Drop in pain intensity from baseline	SST 30 mcg patients had 57% drop in pain
Select ZALVISO <sup>®</sup> Patients <sup>2</sup>	427	Varied, post-operative	N/A	SPID48: SS vs. placebo or IV PCA morphine	Sublingual sufentanil patients demonstrated pain relief over placebo and morphine

1. Includes placebo patients, where applicable.

2. 323 ZALVISO patients who dosed two 15-mcg tablets within 25 minutes were included in the ARX-04 safety database, balance received placebo.

On May 11, 2015, we entered into an award contract supported by the Clinical and Rehabilitative Medicine Research Program, or CRM RP, of the United States Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC, within the U.S. Department of Defense, or the DoD, in which the DoD agreed to provide up to \$17.0 million to support the development of DSUVIA, referred to as the DoD Contract. Under the terms of the DoD Contract, the DoD has and continues to reimburse us for costs incurred for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs outlined in the contract in order to submit an NDA to the FDA, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses. The period of performance under the DoD Contract began on May 11, 2015. The contract gives the DoD the option to extend the term and provide additional funding. On March 2, 2016, the DoD Contract was amended to approve enrollment of additional patients in the SAP302 study, approve the addition of the SAP303 study, and extend the contract period of performance by four months from November 10, 2016 to March 9, 2017, to accommodate the increased SAP302 patient enrollment and the SAP303 study. The costs for these changes has been absorbed within the current contract value. If DSUVIA is approved by the FDA, the DoD has the option to purchase 112,000 units of commercial product pursuant to the terms of the DoD Contract.

We have also held various meetings with Health Authorities in Europe, including Iceland and Hungary who have been designated as rapporteur and co-rapporteur, respectively, to discuss the submission of a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, for ARX-04 (known as DSUVIA in the United States). Based on feedback from these discussions, we intend to submit a hybrid application for a label indication for ARX-04 in the EU for acute moderate-to-severe pain in adult patients in medically supervised settings. At the time of the anticipated submission of the MAA, we will have only completed one study in the emergency room for acute pain patients, in addition to two Phase 3 and one Phase 2 post-operative pain studies. We may need an additional controlled study in the emergency department with ARX-04 to obtain a label that includes trauma-related pain in addition to post-operative pain. We also anticipate we may need comparator studies in the EU to ensure premium reimbursement in certain countries. We anticipate submitting the MAA for ARX-04 in the first half of 2017. A pre-submission meeting was held with the European-appointed rapporteur and co-rapporteur in January 2017.

**ZALVISO® (sufentanil sublingual tablet system)**

As a follow-on product candidate to DSUVIA in the United States, ZALVISO is intended for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in hospitalized adult patients. ZALVISO consists of 15 mcg sublingual tablets delivered by the ZALVISO System, a needle-free, handheld, patient-administered, pain management system, or together, ZALVISO. While still under development in the U.S., as discussed further below, ZALVISO is approved and marketed in the EU.

ZALVISO is a pre-programmed, non-invasive, system to allow hospital patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain to self-dose with sufentanil sublingual tablets, 15 mcg, to manage their pain. ZALVISO is designed to help address certain problems associated with post-operative IV patient-controlled analgesia (PCA). ZALVISO allows patients to self-administer sufentanil sublingual tablets via a pre-programmed, secure system designed to eliminate the risk of programming errors.

On December 16, 2013, AcclRx and Grünenthal GmbH, a company organized under the laws of Germany, or Grünenthal, entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement, or the License Agreement, and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement, or the MSA, and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements. The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize ZALVISO, our novel sublingual patient-controlled analgesia, or PCA, system, or the Product, in the countries of the European Union, or EU, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia, or the Territory, for human use in pain treatment within, or dispensed by, hospitals, hospices, nursing homes and other medically supervised settings, or the Field. We retain rights with respect to the Product in countries outside the Territory, including the United States, Asia and Latin America. Under the MSA, we will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory. We entered into amendments to the License Agreement, effective July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, or the License Amendments, and together with the License Agreement, the Amended License Agreement, and entered into an amendment to the MSA, or the MSA Amendment, and together with the MSA, the Amended MSA, effective as of July 17, 2015, and together, the Amended Agreements. For additional information on the Amended Agreements, see Note 6 “Collaboration Agreement” in the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

ZALVISO was approved for commercial sale by the European Commission in September 2015. Grünenthal has initially deployed the ZALVISO System in a limited number of hospitals in targeted countries under a pilot program, whereby the hospital will use ZALVISO in a small number of post-operative patients. Pilot programs are expected to last several months after which ZALVISO may be available for commercial sale. ZALVISO has been commercially launched in Germany, France, the UK, and Italy, and is expected to be commercially launched in the second quarter of 2017 in the Netherlands, Belgium, Portugal, Ireland, Spain, Austria and the Nordics. On September 18, 2015, we sold a majority of the expected royalty stream and commercial milestones from the sales of ZALVISO in the EU and EEA by Grünenthal to PDL, or the Royalty Monetization. For additional information on the Royalty Monetization with PDL, see Note 8 “Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties” in the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements. Royalty revenues and non-cash royalty revenues from the commercial sales of ZALVISO in the EU are expected to be minimal for 2017.

We submitted an NDA for ZALVISO in September 2013, and on July 25, 2014, the Division of Anesthesia, Analgesia, and Addiction Products, or the Division, of the FDA issued a Complete Response Letter, or CRL, for the ZALVISO NDA. The CRL contains requests for additional information on the ZALVISO System to ensure proper use of the device. The requests include submission of data demonstrating a reduction in the incidence of optical system errors, changes to address inadvertent dosing, among other items, and submission of additional data to support the shelf life of the product. In March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that, in addition to the work we had performed to address the items in the CRL, a clinical study would be required to test the modifications to the ZALVISO device and mitigations put in place to reduce the risk of inadvertent dosing/misplaced tablets.

Our IAP312 study is designed to evaluate the effectiveness of changes made to enhance performance of the ZALVISO device, incidence of inadvertent dosing and takes into account comments from the FDA on the protocol. The IAP312 study will include approximately 315 post-operative patients and collect information requested by the Division including device failure rate and incidence of dropped tablets. These results will supplement the three Phase 3 trials already completed that include a head-to-head comparison to IV PCA. We initiated IAP312 in September 2016 and expect to complete this study in mid-2017. Pending successful completion of the IAP312 trial, we anticipate resubmitting the NDA for ZALVISO by the end of 2017.

### ARX-03

We have made a strategic decision to hold any further development of ARX-03 (sufentanil/triazolam sublingual tablet), a single, fixed-dose, combination drug product designed to provide mild sedation, anxiety reduction and pain relief for patients undergoing painful procedures in a physician's office, in order to focus our efforts on the continued development and potential commercialization of DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), and ZALVISO. Accordingly, the Investigational New Drug, or IND, application for ARX-03 has been inactivated.

#### Sufentanil Sublingual Tablets

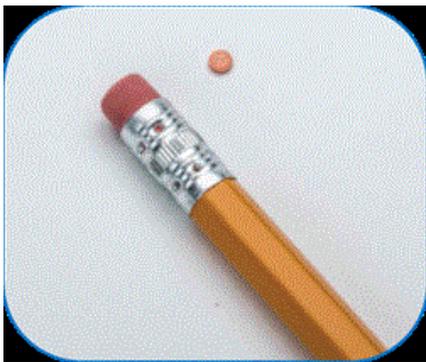
Sufentanil, a high therapeutic index opioid, which has no active metabolites, is 5 to 10 times more potent than fentanyl and is used intravenously as a primary anesthetic to produce balanced general anesthesia for surgery, and for epidural administration during labor and delivery. Sufentanil has many pharmacological advantages over other opioids. Published studies demonstrate that sufentanil produces significantly less respiratory depressive effects relative to its analgesic effects compared to other opioids, including morphine and fentanyl. These third-party clinical results correlate well with preclinical trials demonstrating sufentanil's high therapeutic index, or the ratio of the toxic dose to the therapeutic dose of a drug, used as a measure of the relative safety of the drug for a particular treatment. Accordingly, we believe that sufentanil can be developed to provide an effective and well-tolerated treatment for acute pain. The following table illustrates the difference between the therapeutic index of different opioids.

Opioid	Therapeutic Index
Meperidine	5
Methadone	12
Morphine	71
Hydromorphone	250
Fentanyl	277
Sufentanil	26,716

In addition, the pharmaceutical attributes of sufentanil, including lipid solubility and ionization, result in rapid cell membrane penetration and onset of action, which we believe make sufentanil an optimal opioid for the treatment of acute pain.

Although the analgesic efficacy and safety of sufentanil have been well established, the product's use has been historically limited due to its short duration of action when delivered intravenously. Sublingual delivery of sufentanil avoids the high peak plasma levels and short duration of action of IV administration.

Our portfolio of product candidates leverages the above-mentioned advantages of sufentanil delivered via the sublingual route. We believe our non-invasive, proprietary sufentanil tablet sublingual dosage form potentially overcomes many of the limitations of current treatment options available for moderate-to-severe acute pain.



None of our product candidates have been approved by the FDA, although ZALVISO has been approved in the EU.

To date, we have received minimal revenue from the sale of ZALVISO in the EU.

## Our Product Candidates

The following table summarizes key information about our existing product candidates.

Product Candidate	Description	Target Use	Status
DSUVIA, known as ARX-04, outside the United States	Sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg	Moderate-to-severe acute pain in a medically supervised setting, administered by a healthcare professional	NDA accepted for filing by the FDA with PDUFA goal date of October 12, 2017. MAA filing for ARX-04 targeted for the first half of 2017.
ZALVISO	Sufentanil sublingual tablet system, 15 mcg	Moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting, administered by the patient as needed	Phase 3 trial, IAP312, initiated in September 2016. European Commission approved MAA in September 2015 and ZALVISO device is CE marked. Grünenthal began pilot launches of ZALVISO in the European Union in 2016.

### DSUVIA (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg), known as ARX-04 outside the United States



None of our product candidates have been approved by the FDA, although ZALVISO has been approved in the EU. To date, we have received minimal revenue from the sale of ZALVISO in the EU.

### *How DSUVIA May Address the Unmet Medical Need of Patients Requiring Short-Term Management of Moderate-To-Severe Acute Pain in Medically Supervised Settings.*

Settings in which patients might require the short-term management of moderate-to-severe acute pain include emergency room patients; patients who are recovering from short-stay or ambulatory surgery and do not require more long-term patient-controlled analgesia; post-operative patients who are transitioning from the operating room to the recovery floor; certain types of office-based procedures; patients being treated and transported by paramedics; and for battlefield casualties.

While IV opioids are currently employed to control moderate-to-severe acute pain in many of these settings, the use of IV opioids suffers from the following:

- side effects associated with the most commonly used opioid, morphine, and its active metabolites;

- infection risk associated with the invasive nature of IV delivery;
- consumption of hospital resources including an IV pump, a bed where the patient can be monitored, and nurse time; and,
- possible impairment of a patient’s cognitive abilities, which can make it difficult to provide accurate medical history to physicians during evaluation.

Healthcare providers and hospital administrators caring for patients in moderate-to-severe acute pain in the aforementioned medically supervised settings could significantly benefit from the following items:

- non-invasively delivered analgesic that utilizes fewer hospital resources, thereby incurring less cost;
- effective and rapid-acting pain relief with sufficient duration of effect allowing efficient treatment while assuring patient satisfaction;
- pain relief that does not sacrifice cognitive function; and/or,
- fewer side effects, including infection risks due to invasive routes of delivery such as IV;

In our clinical studies, DSUVIA has demonstrated the following attributes:

- ease of administration;
- pain reduction (as much as 3-points on a validated 10-point scale) beginning as early as 15-to-30 minutes after administration;
- maintenance of cognitive function; and,
- adverse event types similar to IV opioids, such as nausea, headache, vomiting and dizziness.

We believe that DSUVIA provides a safety, efficacy and tolerability profile potentially enabling DSUVIA to replace IV opioid use in a majority of patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain in the proposed medically supervised settings. This may be especially true in the emergency medical settings in the United States, where the number of emergency departments is decreasing, resulting in an increased focus on resource management to treat a growing number of patients in an efficient manner.

### ***DSUVIA Description***

The benefits of DSUVIA are the result of combining the following three elements:

- sufentanil, a high therapeutic index opioid;
- AcelRx’s proprietary, non-invasive sublingual dosage form; and,
- a disposable single-dose applicator (SDA) that enables simple administration of sufentanil sublingual tablets in medically supervised settings.

DSUVIA utilizes sufentanil, which has one of the highest therapeutic indices of all commercially available opioids, making it an attractive candidate for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Formulated in our proprietary sublingual tablet dosage form, sufentanil provides for relatively high bioavailability, with lower peak drug levels and a longer duration of action compared to IV delivery.

### ***Phase 3 Clinical Trials for DSUVIA***

#### ***Multi-center, double-blind, placebo-controlled study (SAP301)***

In September 2015, we reported that SAP301, a pivotal Phase 3 multi-center, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of DSUVIA that evaluated the efficacy and safety of DSUVIA vs. placebo for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain following ambulatory abdominal surgery, met its primary and secondary endpoints. Results demonstrated that patients receiving DSUVIA administered via a disposable, pre-filled SDA experienced significantly greater pain reduction compared to placebo, as measured by the summed pain intensity difference over 12 hours, or SPID-12, ( $p < 0.001$ ). Adverse events related to study drug were typical of opioid therapy and were similar for patients treated with DSUVIA and placebo, the most common of which were nausea (29%) and headache (12%).

The Phase 3 SAP301 trial enrolled adult patients undergoing outpatient abdominal surgery procedures at four clinical sites in the United States. Following surgery, 163 patients were randomized to receive either DSUVIA, or placebo, in a 2:1 active to placebo ratio. DSUVIA, or placebo, was administered by site staff as requested by the patient, but not more than once per hour. The intent-to-treat, or ITT, population in this study averaged 40.9 years of age with an average Body Mass Index of 27.5, and had a higher percent of females to males (68%:32%). Eighty-nine percent of patients entering the study completed the 24-hour study period.

The primary endpoint of the study was the difference in the SPID-12 score of patients receiving DSUVIA compared to those receiving placebo. SPID-12 scores were +25.8 for DSUVIA-treated patients and +13.1 for placebo-treated patients; the difference between the two groups being highly statistically significant ( $p < 0.001$ ). Notably, the difference in pain intensity from baseline was superior for DSUVIA over placebo at the earliest time point measured (15 minutes;  $p = 0.002$ ). Secondary efficacy endpoints were also superior for DSUVIA compared to placebo.

There were two SAEs reported during the study period, both of which were in the placebo group and resulted in early termination of the affected patients. No patient in the DSUVIA group dropped out of the study prior to 24 hours due to an adverse event. A lower percent of patients treated with DSUVIA dropped out of the study prior to 24 hours due to lack of efficacy compared to the placebo group (3.7% and 18.5%, respectively;  $p = 0.002$ ).

Multi-center, single-arm, open-label study (SAP302)

Results from the single-arm, open-label Phase 3 SAP302 trial, which assessed DSUVIA in patients who presented to the emergency room with moderate-to-severe acute pain associated with trauma or injury, were reported in August 2016. Overall, the 76 adults treated with DSUVIA in the SAP302 study experienced a mean pain intensity difference to baseline (PID) of 2.9 from a baseline of 8.1, or 35%, on a 0 – 10 numeric rating scale at 60 minutes. In addition, DSUVIA demonstrated a predicted onset of activity in patients enrolled in SAP302. Patients reported a mean pain intensity decrease of 1.1 compared to baseline 15 minutes following first administration of DSUVIA and a decrease of 1.9 after 30 minutes.

DSUVIA was well tolerated in the SAP302 study, with 79% of patients reporting no adverse events. The most common related adverse events reported in the study occurred with single-digit rates – nausea (7%) and vomiting (4%). All these events were rated as mild with the exception of one event of moderate nausea. Drug-induced cognitive impairment was not seen with DSUVIA in this study as assessed using the validated Six-Item Screener, an instrument used to identify patients with cognitive impairment.

Multi-center, single-arm, open-label study (SAP303)

Results from the SAP303 clinical trial, which allowed for administration of DSUVIA for up to 12 hours in 140 patients 40 years of age and older who had moderate-to-severe acute pain following a surgical procedure with general anesthesia or spinal anesthesia (except those who received intrathecal opioids), were reported in September 2016. In this study, DSUVIA was well tolerated in the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in post-operative study patients, including elderly patients and those with organ impairment. Regardless of age and organ function, approximately 2 in 3 patients had no adverse events during the study (63% of all patients, 63% of those aged  $\geq 65$  years, 62% of those with hepatic impairment, 70% of those with renal impairment). The most common related adverse events were nausea (27%) and dizziness (4%). On a global assessment of DSUVIA as a method of pain control, 90% of healthcare professionals and 87% of patients responded “good” or “excellent.”

The primary efficacy variable for SAP303 was the SPID-12, and secondary efficacy variables included pain intensity by evaluation time point. In this study, DSUVIA showed a reduction in pain intensity starting at 30 minutes after the first dose, followed by 27%, 49%, and 57% reductions in mean pain intensity from a baseline mean pain score of 6.2 at 1 hour, 2 hours, and 12 hours, respectively.

The FDA has also agreed to allow us to include as supporting safety information in the NDA for DSUVIA, data from 323 patients treated in the ZALVISO clinical studies who had administered two sufentanil sublingual 15 mcg tablets 20-to-25 minutes apart. We have previously completed and analyzed pharmacokinetic and modeling data, which demonstrated the equivalency of one sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg, to two sufentanil sublingual tablets, 15 mcg, taken 20-to-25 minutes apart.

## *Phase 2 Clinical Trial for DSUVIA*

### *Placebo-controlled, dose-finding study (SAP202)*

In April 2013, we announced top-line results demonstrating that a placebo-controlled, dose-finding, Phase 2 trial of our investigational single-dose sufentanil sublingual tablet for acute pain, DSUVIA successfully met its primary endpoint. Results demonstrated that patients receiving DSUVIA administered by a healthcare professional, no more frequently than once per hour, had significantly greater pain reduction as measured by SPID-12 than placebo-treated patients (+6.53 for DSUVIA-treated patients and -7.12 for placebo-treated patients;  $p=0.003$ ). The sufentanil sublingual 20 mcg tablet-treated patients did not achieve SPID-12 scores that differentiated from placebo. Adverse events reported in the study were generally mild-to-moderate in nature, with two serious adverse events of post-surgical infection reported, both of which were determined by the investigator to be unrelated to study drug. This dose-ranging study randomized 101 patients following bunionectomy surgery in a 2:2:1 ratio to sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg, sufentanil sublingual tablet, 20 mcg, or placebo treatment arms. The intent-to-treat, or ITT, population in this study averaged 42.5 years of age and was evenly balanced for males and females (51%:49%). Ninety-one percent of patients entering the study completed the full 12-hour study period.

A number of secondary endpoints were also achieved, as follows:

For the time-weighted sum of pain relief scores over the 12-hour study period, or TOTPAR12, there was a statistically significant difference in favor of the 30 mcg group over placebo (9.73 vs. 4.37  $p = 0.002$ ). Patients treated with the 30 mcg dose of sufentanil sublingual tablet showed a rapid onset of action with a statistically significant beneficial difference in pain relief ( $p<0.001$ ) and pain intensity ( $p<0.01$ ) seen at 30 minutes after dosing compared to placebo. Dosing averaged every 2.4 hours over the duration of the 12-hour study. In addition, patient global assessment of the 30 mcg dose at 12 hours was superior to placebo ( $p=0.002$ ) with 43.6% vs. 5.0% of the patients responding good or excellent for overall pain control. The 20 mcg dose was not significantly different from placebo for either endpoint.

Two SAEs, both in the 20 mcg-dose group, occurred one week after the study (surgical infections) and were deemed unrelated to study drug. All but two adverse events reported in the study were mild-to-moderate in nature with 58 patients (58%) reporting a total of 135 adverse events. The most frequently reported related adverse events for patients receiving active drug were nausea (46%) and vomiting (21%). Two patients discontinued treatment, one unrelated to study drug (anxiety/chest pain) and the other probably related to study drug (somnolence/respiratory depression); however, both patients recovered without medical intervention.

## ZALVISO— Sufentanil Sublingual Tablet System



None of our product candidates have been approved by the FDA, although ZALVISO has been approved in the EU. To date, we have received minimal revenue from the sale of ZALVISO in the EU.

### *ZALVISO Description*

The benefits of ZALVISO are the result of combining the following three elements:

- sufentanil, a high therapeutic index opioid;
- sufentanil sublingual tablets, our proprietary, non-invasive sublingual dosage form; and,
- our novel, pre-programmed, handheld PCA device that enables simple patient-controlled delivery of sufentanil sublingual tablets in the hospital setting and eliminates the risk of programming errors.

ZALVISO allows patients to self-administer sufentanil sublingual tablets as needed to manage their moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting, and provides the record-keeping attributes of a conventional IV PCA pump while avoiding some of the key issues, such as programming errors, associated with conventional IV PCA use.

ZALVISO utilizes sufentanil, which has one of the highest therapeutic indices of all commercially available opioids, making it an attractive candidate for the management of post-operative pain. Formulated in our proprietary sublingual tablet dosage form, sufentanil provides for relatively high bioavailability, with lower peak drug levels and a longer duration of action compared to IV delivery.

The ZALVISO System consists of the following components: a disposable dispenser tip (Figure A); a disposable dispenser cap (Figure B); an adhesive thumb tag (Figure C); a cartridge of 40 sufentanil sublingual 15 mcg tablets (approximately a two-day supply) in a disposable radio frequency identification and bar-coded cartridge (Figure D); a reusable, rechargeable handheld controller (as pictured, nurse-side view) (Figure E); a tether (Figure F); and an authorized access card (Figure G).



None of our product candidates have been approved by the FDA, although ZALVISO has been approved in the EU. To date, we have received minimal revenue from the sale of ZALVISO in the EU.

Drugs are classified or scheduled by the Drug Enforcement Agency, or DEA, according to their potential for abuse and addiction. Sufentanil is scheduled as a class II opioid. Scheduled drugs, when they are under patient control in a hospital setting, must be secured and have adequate dose access control and tracking mechanisms. Our novel handheld PCA device has the following safety features:

- an authorized access card, which is a wireless system access key for the healthcare professional;
- a wireless, electronic, adhesive thumb tag that acts as a single-patient identification key;
- pre-programmed 20-minute lock-out to avoid overdosing;
- tablet singulation, or dispensing, motion that eliminates runaway motor delivery risk;
- a security tether that is designed to prevent theft and misuse; and,
- fully automated inventory record of sufentanil sublingual tablet usage.

### ***Phase 3 Clinical Trials for ZALVISO***

#### ***Active comparator trial (IAP309)***

In November 2012, we reported top-line data showing that ZALVISO had met its primary endpoint of non-inferiority in the Phase 3 open-label active comparator trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of ZALVISO (15 mcg/dose) to IV PCA with morphine (1mg/dose) for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute post-operative pain. Utilizing a randomized, open-label, parallel group design, this trial enrolled 359 adult patients at 26 U.S. sites for the treatment of pain immediately following open-abdominal or major orthopedic surgery (hip and knee replacement). Patients were randomized 1:1 to treatment with ZALVISO or IV PCA morphine and were treated for a minimum of 48 hours and up to 72 hours.

#### ***Double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP310)***

In March 2013, we reported top-line data results demonstrating that ZALVISO met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of ZALVISO to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major open abdominal surgery. Adverse events reported in the trial were generally mild or moderate in nature and similar in both placebo and treatment groups. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this Phase 3 trial enrolled 178 adult patients at 13 U.S. sites. Patients were treated for post-operative pain for a minimum of 48 hours, and up to 72 hours. Patients were randomized 2:1, with 119 patients randomized to sufentanil sublingual tablet treatment and 59 to placebo treatment. Both treatments were delivered by the patient, as needed, using ZALVISO with a 20-minute lock-out period. Patients in both groups could receive up to 2 mg morphine intravenously per hour as a rescue medication, the primary purpose of this rescue medication being to provide placebo-treated patients access to pain medication to enable them to stay in the trial as long as possible. Pre-rescue pain scores were imputed to minimize the impact of this rescue opioid on efficacy evaluations.

The primary endpoint evaluated pain intensity over the 48-hour study period compared to baseline, or Summed Pain Intensity Difference, or SPID-48, in patients following major open abdominal surgery. Patients receiving sufentanil sublingual tablets demonstrated a significantly greater SPID-48 compared to placebo-treated patients during the study period (105.6 and 55.6, respectively;  $p=0.001$ ).

#### ***Double-blind, placebo-controlled, orthopedic surgery trial (IAP311)***

In May 2013, we reported top-line data results demonstrating that ZALVISO met its primary endpoint in a pivotal Phase 3 trial designed to compare the efficacy and safety of ZALVISO to placebo in the management of acute post-operative pain after major orthopedic surgery. Adverse events reported in the study were generally mild or moderate in nature and were similar in both placebo and treatment groups for the majority of adverse events. Utilizing a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled design, this pivotal Phase 3 study enrolled 426 adult patients at 34 U.S. sites for treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain immediately following major orthopedic surgery. Seven patients did not receive study drug, resulting in 419 patients being included in the ITT population. Patients were treated for a minimum of 48 hours, and up to 72 hours. Patients were randomized 3:1, with 323 patients randomized to sufentanil sublingual tablet treatment and 104 to placebo treatment. Both treatments were delivered by the patient, as needed, using the ZALVISO System with a 20-minute lock-out period. Patients in both groups could receive up to 2 mg morphine intravenously per hour as a rescue medication, the primary purpose of this rescue medication being to enable placebo-treated patients to stay in the study. Pain scores recorded just prior to the delivery of rescue medication were gathered and imputed forward to minimize the impact of this rescue opioid on efficacy evaluations.

The primary endpoint evaluated SPID-48 in patients following major orthopedic surgery. Patients receiving ZALVISO demonstrated a significantly greater SPID-48 compared to placebo-treated patients during the study period (+76.1 and -11.5, respectively;  $p < 0.001$ ). Two hundred fifteen (68.3%) sufentanil sublingual tablet-treated patients completed the 48-hour study period, compared to 43 (41.3%) placebo-treated patients. Primary reasons for drop-out in the sufentanil sublingual tablet- and placebo-treated groups were adverse events (7.0% and 6.7%, respectively) and lack of efficacy (14.3% and 48.1%, respectively).

Two patients (one each in the sufentanil sublingual tablet group and placebo group) experienced a serious adverse event considered possibly or probably related to the study drug by the investigator.

Combined related adverse events for the two placebo-controlled pivotal studies (IAP310 and IAP311) compared to placebo are shown below. Only pruritus (itching) was statistically different for ZALVISO compared to placebo (p = 0.002).

Adverse Reactions Occurring in  $\geq 2\%$  in Either Group

Possibly or Probably Related Adverse Reactions	ZALVISO n=429	Placebo n=162
At least 2% in either group	Two Placebo- Controlled Phase 3 Studies	
Nausea	29.4%	22.2%
Vomiting	8.9%	4.9%
Oxygen Saturation Decreased	6.1%	2.5%
Pruritus	4.7%	0%
Dizziness	4.4%	1.2%
Constipation	3.7%	0.6%
Headache	3.3%	3.7%
Insomnia	3.3%	1.9%
Hypotension	3.0%	1.2%
Confusional state	2.1%	0.6%

3 patients (0.7%) in the ZALVISO group had treatment-emergent respiratory events that required naloxone reversal.

## The Market Opportunity for DSUVIA and ZALVISO

### United States

According to commissioned research, we estimate that there are currently 91.9 million patients who are treated in various medically supervised settings for their moderate-to-severe acute pain which is significant enough to warrant the use of an opioid. We believe these patients may be eligible for treatment with DSUVIA, and in some cases ZALVISO, if approved in the United States. For DSUVIA, the current estimate of eligible patients, by setting, is as follows:

Emergency Services (includes pre-hospital and Emergency Department treatment)	51.5 million
Hospital procedures	14.5 million
Hospital outpatient surgery	7.2 million
Ambulatory Surgery Centers outpatient surgery	3.5 million
Ambulatory Surgery Center procedures	1.9 million
Office-based plastic surgery	1.4 million
Office-based procedures	2.3 million

We estimate there are 7.8 million inpatient surgery patients and 1.8 million hospital inpatient floor (non-surgical) patients who could be eligible for treatment with either DSUVIA or ZALVISO, if approved in the United States.

We estimate that DSUVIA represents a \$1.1 billion opportunity at peak year net sales, assuming treatment of an estimated 9.1 million patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain. There can be no assurance that our estimate regarding the number of patients treated in the various settings will be accurate.

### Europe

According to recent EU5 (France, Germany, Italy, Spain, and the United Kingdom) national health statistics, 142 million patients are represented across the ARX-04 target segments annually. Each year, there are an estimated 110 million emergency attendances and 32 million surgical procedures performed each year. It is anticipated that there are 51 million patients in emergency medicine with moderate-to-severe acute pain and 16 million with moderate-to-severe acute pain following surgery each year. Using the published priced benchmarks of Pentrox (methoxyflurane) and branded fentanyl products, £17.89 (UK) and €8.04 (Germany), respectively, we believe that ARX-04 could achieve an average price point equivalent to €15 price per unit. A recently published micro-costing literature review has determined the total cost of drug and labor per patient necessary to administer IV opioids in the emergency department in the EU5 countries ranges from €18.31 to €28.38. Based on this information, we believe peak year sales in emergency medicine and post-operative pain across Europe are expected to be approximately €700 million, assuming ARX-04 achieves an average price point equivalent to €15; however, there can be no assurance that ARX-04 will be able to achieve a €15 price per unit.

### **Our Strategy**

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize DSUVIA, if approved, in the United States. We have designed and developed DSUVIA for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain in a medically supervised setting. DSUVIA is intended to be administered by a healthcare professional. We intend to commercialize DSUVIA ourselves with the initial target market of emergency medicine. We intend to expand the promotion of DSUVIA into other areas of the hospital, including post-surgical and non-surgical patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain, and patients undergoing painful procedures. Beyond the hospital, we intend to promote DSUVIA in ambulatory surgery centers and certified doctor's offices for use in patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain. We anticipate our commercial efforts will require a modestly sized commercial organization in the United States. We will selectively utilize third-party contractors in order to maximize the capital efficiency of our manufacturing and commercialization efforts. If the IAP312 study is successful, and ZALVISO is approved by the FDA, we may commercialize ZALVISO ourselves as a follow-on product in the United States. We may enter into partnerships to market our product candidates outside the United States. In December 2013, we announced a commercial collaboration with Grünenthal, covering the territory of the European Union, certain other European countries and Australia for ZALVISO for potential use in pain treatment within or dispensed by a hospital, hospice, nursing home or other medically supervised setting. We retain all rights in remaining countries, including the United States.

**DSUVIA**

Our specific strategy with respect to DSUVIA is to:

- seek regulatory approval in the United States;
- further expand our relationship with our contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, for the manufacture and packaging of DSUVIA;
- build a targeted sales force focused on the emergency room and hospitals in the United States; and,
- on our own, or with a partner, supply the DoD and other military organizations as requested and appropriate.

**ARX-04 (known as DSUVIA in the United States)**

Our specific strategy with respect to ARX-04 in territories outside of the United States is to:

- seek regulatory approval in the EEA;
- seek commercial partnerships for ARX-04 in countries outside of the United States; and/or,
- build a modest commercial operation focused on the emergency room and hospitals in certain countries in the EEA.

**ZALVISO**

Our specific strategy with respect to ZALVISO is to:

- collaborate with Grünenthal to continue to support the launch of ZALVISO in their licensed territories;
- continue to strengthen our commercial relationships for the manufacturing of the components and assembly of the ZALVISO System; and,
- seek regulatory approval in the United States and, if successful, potentially promote ZALVISO as a follow-on product to DSUVIA.

**Sales and Marketing**

We anticipate developing a distribution capability and commercial organization in the United States to market and sell DSUVIA in the United States and perhaps certain EEA countries, either alone or with strategic partners. In geographies where we decide not to commercialize ourselves, we would seek to out-license commercialization rights. In executing our strategy, our goal is to have significant control over the development process and commercial execution for DSUVIA, while retaining meaningful economics.

We plan to build progressively commercial capability to support introduction of DSUVIA to the United States market as we move toward potential NDA approval. We foresee two stages of commercial execution to support successful introduction of DSUVIA in the United States:

Prior to FDA approval of DSUVIA, we plan to:

- create and deploy a focused scientific support team to gather a detailed understanding of individual emergency room, and hospital needs in order to be prepared to present DSUVIA effectively at the time of commercial launch;
- increase awareness of the clinical profile of sublingual administration of sufentanil through publication of our clinical data;
- engage appropriate Advisory Boards that include representative emergency room physicians, anesthesiologists, surgeons, nurses, P&T committee members and other related experts to provide us with input on appropriate commercial positioning for DSUVIA for each of these key audiences;
- build a sales and marketing organization that can define appropriate segmentation and positioning strategies and tactics for DSUVIA; and,
- gather relevant clinical and health economic data identifying the limitations of IV opioids and other relevant treatments for moderate-to-severe acute pain in use today.

Assuming FDA approval, we plan to:

- establish DSUVIA on hospital and ambulatory surgery center formularies through deployment of an experienced team to explain the clinical and health economic attributes of DSUVIA;

- create and progressively deploy a high-quality, customer-focused and experienced sales organization dedicated to bringing innovative, highly valued healthcare solutions to patients, payors and healthcare providers, including progressively building a targeted sales force of approximately 65 people in the United States;
- conduct post-approval clinical trials for DSUVIA;
- undertake efforts to establish DSUVIA as a suitable choice for moderate-to-severe acute pain in medically supervised settings; and,
- expand the market through deployment of DSUVIA into other suitable medically supervised settings outside of the hospital and ambulatory surgery centers.

If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may be unable to generate any product revenue. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our commercialization, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Product Candidates” appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

## **Collaborative Arrangements**

### ***Grünenthal Collaboration***

On December 16, 2013, we and Grünenthal entered into the License Agreement, as amended effective July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, and related MSA, as amended effective July 17, 2015, together the Amended Agreements. The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize ZALVISO, or the Product, in the Territory for human use in pain treatment in the Field. We retain rights with respect to the Product in countries outside the Territory, including the United States, Asia and Latin America. Under the MSA, we are required to exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory.

Under the terms of the Amended Agreements with Grünenthal, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30.0 million in December 2013, a milestone payment of \$5.0 million related to the MAA submission, which occurred in July 2014, and a \$15.0 million milestone payment due to the EC approval of the MAA for ZALVISO in September 2015. Under the Amended License Agreement, we are eligible to receive approximately \$194.5 million in additional milestone payments, based upon successful regulatory and product development efforts (\$28.5 million) and net sales target achievements (\$166.0 million). Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, depending on the sales level achieved, on net sales of ZALVISO in the Territory. For additional information on the Amended Agreements, see Note 6 “Collaboration Agreement” in the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

On September 18, 2015, we sold a majority of the expected royalty stream and commercial milestones from the sales of ZALVISO in the EU and EEA by Grünenthal to PDL, or the Royalty Monetization. We received gross proceeds of \$65.0 million in the Royalty Monetization. PDL will receive 75% of the European royalties under the Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal, as well as 80% of the first four commercial milestones worth \$35.6 million (or 80% of \$44.5 million), subject to the capped amount of \$195.0 million. For additional information on the Royalty Monetization with PDL, see Note 8 “Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties” in the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Grünenthal will be responsible for all commercial activities for ZALVISO, including obtaining and maintaining pharmaceutical product regulatory approval in the Territory. We will be responsible for obtaining and maintaining device regulatory approval in the Territory and manufacturing and supply of ZALVISO to Grünenthal for commercial sales.

## **Intellectual Property**

We seek patent protection in the United States and internationally for our product candidates. Our policy is to pursue, maintain and defend patent rights developed internally and to protect the technology, inventions and improvements that are commercially important to the development of our business. We cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any of our pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed by us in the future, nor can we be sure that any of our existing patents or any patents granted to us in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our technology. We also rely on trade secrets to protect our product candidates. Our commercial success also depends in part on our non-infringement of the patents or proprietary rights of third parties. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our intellectual property, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property” appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to:

- obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for our product candidates;
- defend our patents;
- preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets; and
- operate our business without infringing the patents and proprietary rights of third parties.

We have established and continue to build proprietary positions for our product candidates and related technology in the United States and abroad.

As of December 31, 2016, we are the owner of record of 20 issued U.S. patents, which together provide coverage for sufentanil sublingual tablets, and the device components of ZALVISO and the DSUVIA. These patents provide coverage through at least 2027. We also hold four issued European patents, each valid in at least ten countries in Europe. In addition, we own six patents in Japan, seven in China and seven in Korea, and a number of other international patents which provide coverage through at least 2027. We are also pursuing a number of U.S. and foreign patent applications. The patent applications that we have filed and have not yet been granted may fail to result in issued patents in the United States or in foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the patents.

We continue to seek and expand our patent protection for both compositions of matter and delivery devices, as well as methods of treatment related to our product candidates. In particular, we are pursuing additional patent protection for our ZALVISO and DSUVIA formulations, our ZALVISO device, the combination of drugs and our ZALVISO device, our DSUVIA SDA, as well as to methods of treatment using such drug and device compositions.

We have filed for additional patent coverage in the United States, Europe as well as many other foreign jurisdictions including, Japan, China, India, Canada and Korea. If issued, and if the appropriate maintenance, renewal, annuity or other governmental fees are paid, we expect that these patents will expire between 2027 and 2030, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions in the United States. We note that the patent laws of foreign countries differ from those in United States, and the degree of protection afforded by foreign patents may be different from the protection offered by U.S. patents.

Further, we seek trademark protection in the United States and internationally where available and when appropriate. We have registered our ACELRX mark in Class 5, "Pharmaceutical preparations for treating pain; pharmaceutical preparations for treating anxiety," and Class 10, "Drug delivery systems; medical device, namely, a mechanical and electronic device used to administer medications, perform timed medication delivery, and to provide secure access to and delivery of medications," in the United States.

Our ACELRX mark is also registered in the European Community, Canada, and India.

## **Competition**

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Our potential competitors include large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical and generic drug companies, and medical technology companies. We believe the key competitive factors that will affect the development and commercial success of our product candidates are the safety, efficacy and tolerability profile, the patient and healthcare professional satisfaction with using our product candidates in relation to available alternatives and the reliability, convenience of dosing, price and reimbursement of our product candidates.

Many of our potential competitors, including many of the organizations named below, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the development of product candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products and the commercialization of those products. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than we may be in obtaining FDA approval for drugs and achieving widespread market acceptance. Our competitors' drugs may be more effective, or may be more effectively marketed and sold, than any drug we may commercialize, which may render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive before we can recover our losses. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new drugs enter the market and advanced technologies become available.

### ***Potential Competition for DSUVIA***

Within the civilian environment, there are a wide variety of approved injectable and oral opioid products to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain, including IV opioids such as morphine, fentanyl, hydromorphone and meperidine or oral opioids such as oxycodone and hydrocodone. More specifically, competitors for DSUVIA in the emergency department are likely to include generic injectable intravenous opioids such as morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl. In this environment, DSUVIA may also compete with other branded non-invasive products or product candidates, such as Egalet Corporation's SPRIX, Hospira Inc.'s DYLOJECT (Hospira, Inc. was recently sold by Pfizer, Inc. to ICU Medical), Acura Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s OXAYDO, Depomed, Inc.'s NUCYNTA, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company's COMBUNOX, Purdue Pharma, L.P.'s OXYFAST, Endo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s OPANA, Medical Developments International Limited's PENTHROX (methoxyflurane) inhaler, CL-108, a bi-layered tablet, in development by Charleston Laboratories Inc., in collaboration with Daiichi Sankyo, or generic oral opioids which have moderate-to-severe acute pain labeling. In the short-stay or ambulatory surgery segment, DSUVIA will likely compete with these products in addition to generic injectable local anesthetics such as bupivacaine, or branded formulations thereof, including Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s EXPAREL. In addition, Heron Therapeutics, Inc. is in Phase 2 development of HTX-011, a long-acting formulation of the local anesthetic bupivacaine in a fixed-dose combination with the anti-inflammatory meloxicam for the prevention of post-operative pain, and Recro Pharma, Inc. is developing IV meloxicam, which is in Phase 3 clinical trials for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. According to clinicaltrials.gov, SUBSYS, a sublingual fentanyl spray currently approved and marketed by INSYS Therapeutics, Inc. for breakthrough cancer pain, will be studied as a potential treatment for acute pain in emergency room patients, post-operative patients, and in patients undergoing painful procedures without sedation. Within the military environment, and in certain civilian settings, DSUVIA competitors may also include intramuscular morphine or ketamine injections that are marketed by a variety of generic manufacturers.



### *Potential Competition for ZALVISO*

We are developing ZALVISO for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in adult patients during hospitalization. We believe that ZALVISO would compete with a number of opioid-based and non-opioid based treatment options that are currently available, as well as some products that are in development. The hospital market for opioids for moderate-to-severe acute pain is large and competitive. These products can be grouped into three classes – PCA-based systems, most commonly using an opioid as the pain control agent; non PCA-based systems that require nurse delivery of oral or parenteral opioids; and other non-opioid based treatment modalities. Due to the difficulty of managing moderate-to-severe acute pain, healthcare professionals will often use a combination of PCA opioids, parenteral or oral opioids and non-opioid based treatments to manage pain.

The primary competition for ZALVISO is the IV PCA pump, which is widely used in the moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting. Leading manufacturers of IV PCA pumps include Hospira, Inc. (recently sold by Pfizer, Inc. to ICU Medical), CareFusion Corporation (purchased by Becton, Dickinson and Company), Baxter International, Inc., Curlin Medical, Inc. and Smiths Medical. The most common opioids used to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain are morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl, all of which are available as generics both from generic product manufacturers as well as from compounding pharmacies. In addition, branded manufacturers (e.g., Hospira, Inc.) sell pre-filled glass syringes of morphine to fit their IV PCA pump systems.

Also available on the market is the Avancen Medication on Demand, or MOD, Oral PCA Device developed by Avancen MOD Corporation. Oral opioids and other agents can be used in this system. In addition, oral and parenteral opioids administered by the nurse are used to manage moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital, available both as branded and generic products. These oral opioids, as well as IV PCA opioids, are often used as part of a multi-modal analgesia approach, which might include, in addition to the opioid, NSAIDs, acetaminophen, gabapentanoids and other pain management modalities, as well as local anesthetic blocks to provide temporary blockage of the pain signal, either as a wound infiltration agent or as a nerve block. These local anesthetic agents such as bupivacaine can also utilize controlled-release formulations such as Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s EXPAREL. In addition, Halyard Health, Inc. has developed a medical device, the ON-Q Pain Relief System, which is a non-narcotic elastomeric pump that automatically and continuously delivers a regulated flow of local anesthetic to a patient's surgical site or in close proximity to nerves, providing targeted pain relief for up to five days.

Additional potential competitors for ZALVISO include the fentanyl iontophoretic transdermal system, IONSYS, originally developed by Alza Corporation and Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., both Johnson & Johnson subsidiaries, and most recently by The Medicines Company. On April 30, 2015, IONSYS was approved for marketing in the U.S. by the FDA, and in November 2015, IONSYS was approved for marketing in Europe, providing a first-to-market advantage for IONSYS, which is marketed by The Medicines Company. Cara Therapeutics, Inc. is developing a kappa opioid agonist, CR845, as an IV agent for the management of post-operative moderate-to-severe pain. Trevena, Inc. is developing TRV130, an intravenous G protein biased ligand that targets the mu opioid receptor for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain where intravenous therapy is preferred, with a clinical development focus in acute post-operative pain. Trevena, Inc. initiated Phase 3 development of TRV130 in the first quarter of 2016. In addition, as mentioned above, Heron Therapeutics, Inc. is in Phase 2 development of HTX-011, a long-acting formulation of the local anesthetic bupivacaine in a fixed-dose combination with the anti-inflammatory meloxicam for the prevention of post-operative pain, and Recro Pharma, Inc. is developing IV meloxicam, which is in Phase 3 clinical trials for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Recro Pharma, Inc. is also developing an intranasal form of dexmedetomidine as a potential agent for the management of post-operative pain, for which it announced positive efficacy results in its Phase II clinical trial. Finally, Innocoll AG is developing XARACOLL a controlled-release resorbable implant containing bupivacaine, and Durect Corporation has been developing POSIDUR, a controlled-release bupivacaine product candidate utilizing Durect Corporation's Saber technology.

## **Pharmaceutical Manufacturing and Supply**

We currently rely on contract manufacturers to produce sufentanil sublingual tablets for commercial product and for our clinical trials under current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, with oversight by our internal managers. Equipment specific to the pharmaceutical manufacturing process was purchased and customized for us and is currently owned by us. We plan to continue to rely on contract manufacturers and, potentially, collaboration partners to manufacture commercial quantities of our product candidates if and when approved for marketing by the FDA. We currently rely on a single manufacturer for the preclinical and clinical supplies of our drug product for each of our product candidates and do not currently have agreements in place for redundant supply or a second source for any of our product candidates. We have identified other manufacturers that could satisfy our commercial supply and packaging requirements and we continue to evaluate those manufacturers.

In January 2013, we entered into a Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the Services Agreement, with Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Patheon, relating to the manufacture of sufentanil sublingual tablets for use with the ZALVISO device. Under the terms of the Services Agreement, Patheon has agreed to manufacture, supply, and provide certain validation and stability services with respect to ZALVISO for sale in the United States, Canada, Mexico and other countries, subject to agreement by the parties to any additional fees for such other countries. The term of the Services Agreement extends until December 31, 2017, or the Initial Term, and will automatically renew thereafter for periods of two years, unless terminated by either party upon eighteen months' prior written notice; provided, however, that the Services Agreement may not be terminated without cause prior to the end of the Initial Term. In addition, we entered into a related Amended and Restated Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Amended Capital Agreement, related to clinical and commercial production of our product candidates. Under the terms of the Amended Capital Agreement, we have made, and may make certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility.

## **Device Manufacturing and Supply**

The device components of ZALVISO are manufactured by contract manufacturers, component fabricators and secondary service providers. Suppliers of components, subassemblies and other materials are located in Korea, Japan, Germany, China, Taiwan, Malaysia, Canada and the United States. All contract manufacturers and component suppliers have been selected for their specific competencies in the manufacturing processes and materials that make up ZALVISO. FDA regulations require that materials be produced under cGMPs or Quality System Regulation, or QSR. We outsource injection molding of all the plastic parts for the cartridge and device and product sub-assemblies; tablet cartridge filling and packaging; and assembly, packaging and labeling of the dispenser and controller.

DSUVIA utilizes an SDA in the delivery of the tablets. FDA regulations require that materials be produced under cGMPs or QSR, as required for the respective unit operation within the manufacturing process. We outsource injection molding of all the plastic parts for the SDA, and product sub-assemblies; and filling, packaging and labeling of SDAs.

## **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, marketing, export and import of products such as those we are developing. Our product candidates must be approved by the FDA through the NDA process before they may legally be marketed in the United States.

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and complying with applicable laws and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply at any time during the product development and approval process, or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties. The process required by the FDA before a drug product may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of non-clinical laboratory tests, animal trials and formulation studies according to Good Laboratory Practices regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug, or IND, application which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials according to Good Clinical Practices, or GCP, to establish the clinical safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for its intended use;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA for a new drug product;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the drug product and the drug substance(s) are produced to assess compliance with cGMP;
- payment of application, user and facility fees; and,
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- *Phase 1.* The product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- *Phase 2.* Involves trials in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted conditions and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage and schedule.
- *Phase 3.* Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical safety and efficacy in an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the product and provide an adequate basis for product labeling.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug or biological product has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal trials and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the product and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP and QSR for medical device requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

Our product candidates, DSUVIA, ZALVISO, and others, are regulated under IND applications for clinical development and in the case of ZALVISO, all device related information is filed under the Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls Section, or CMC, of an IND.

The results of product development, preclinical trials and clinical trials, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on our drug products, proposed labeling and other relevant information, will be submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA for a new drug product, requesting approval to market the product in the United States. The submission of an NDA is subject to the payment of a substantial user fee; a waiver of such fee may be obtained under certain limited circumstances. During its review of an NDA, FDA may inspect our manufacturers for GMP and QSR compliance, and our pivotal clinical trial sites for GCP compliance.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers.

The approval process is lengthy and difficult and the FDA may refuse to approve an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied or may require additional clinical data or other data and information. Even if such data and information is submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data. The FDA issues a Complete Response Letter at the conclusion of its review if the NDA is not yet deemed ready for approval. A Complete Response Letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included.

If one or more of our product candidates receive regulatory approval, the approval may be limited to specific conditions and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Our product candidates, if approved, will also require Risk Evaluations and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS, which can include a medication guide, patient package insert, a communication plan, elements to assure safe use and implementation system, and must include a timetable for assessment of the REMS. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized. In addition, the FDA may require post-approval testing which involves clinical trials designed to further assess a drug product's safety and effectiveness after the NDA.

### **Post-Approval Requirements**

Any drug products for which we receive FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated clinical safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements. Phase 4 clinical trials are conducted after approval to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication or when otherwise requested by the FDA in the form of postmarketing requirements or commitments. Failure to promptly conduct any required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of NDA approval. The FDA strictly regulates labeling, advertising, promotion and other types of information on products that are placed on the market. Drug products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. Further, manufacturers of drug products must continue to comply with cGMP requirements, which are extensive and require considerable time, resources and ongoing investment to ensure compliance. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

Drug product manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacturing and distribution of approved drug products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. The cGMP requirements apply to all stages of the manufacturing process, including the production, processing, packaging, labeling, storage and shipment of the drug product. Manufacturers must establish validated systems to ensure that products meet specifications and regulatory standards, and test each product batch or lot prior to its release. In the case of ZALVISO, the device component must comply with FDA's Quality Systems Regulation.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our products. Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution or may require substantial resources to correct.

The FDA may withdraw a product approval if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product may result in restrictions on the product or even complete withdrawal of the product from the market. Further, the failure to maintain compliance with regulatory requirements may result in administrative or judicial actions, such as fines, warning letters, holds on clinical trials, product recalls or seizures, product detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products, refusal to approve pending applications or supplements, restrictions on marketing or manufacturing, injunctions or civil or criminal penalties.

## **Foreign Regulation**

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products to the extent we choose to sell any products outside of the United States.

In December 2015, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or CHMP, at the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, confirmed that an MAA for ARX-04 may be submitted in the EU under the EMA's centralized procedure. This regulatory procedure, reserved for novel products, biotechnology products and new chemical entities, allows for commercialization across 31 EU and EFTA countries based on approval by EMA. We are currently preparing the ARX-04 MAA with a target submission date in the first half of 2017.

We are responsible for maintaining ZALVISO device regulatory approval in the EU in order to support the manufacturing and supply of ZALVISO to Grünenthal for commercial sales. We completed the Conformité Européenne approval process for the ZALVISO device, more commonly known as a CE Mark approval. We received CE Mark approval in December 2014, which permits the commercial sale of the ZALVISO device in the European Union. In connection with the CE Mark approval, we were also granted International Standards Organization, or ISO, 13485:2003 certification of our quality management system. This is an internationally recognized quality standard for medical devices. Certification of our quality management system was issued by the British Standards Institution, or BSI, a Notified Body. ISO 13485:2003 certification recognizes that consistent quality policies and procedures are in place for the development, design and manufacturing of medical devices. The certification indicates that we have successfully implemented a quality system that conforms to ISO 13485 standards for medical devices. Certification to this standard is one of the key regulatory requirements for a CE Mark in the EU and EEA, as well as to meet equivalent requirements in other international markets. The certification applies to the Redwood City, California location which designs, manufactures and distributes finished medical devices, and includes critical suppliers. We have since undergone successful surveillance audits by the Notified Body for the ZALVISO CE mark and for our status as an ISO 13485 certified device manufacturer.

## **Controlled Substances Regulations**

Sufentanil, a Schedule II controlled substance, is the active pharmaceutical ingredient in DSUVIA and ZALVISO. Controlled substances are governed by the Drug Enforcement Administration, or DEA, of the U.S. Department of Justice. Similarly, sufentanil is regulated as a controlled substance in Europe and other territories outside of the U.S. The handling of controlled substances and/or drug product by us, our contract manufacturers, analytical laboratories, packagers and distributors, are regulated by the Controlled Substances Act and regulations thereunder.

The Drug Supply Chain Security Act of 2013, or DSCSA, imposes obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products, among others, related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements are that manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding the drug product to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug product with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding the drug product. Further, manufacturers will have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and notification responsibilities related to counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products, as well as products that are the subject of fraudulent transactions or which are otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death.

Unforeseen delays to the drug substance and drug product manufacture and supply chain may occur due to delays, errors or other unforeseen problems with the permitting and quota process. Also, any one of our suppliers, contract manufacturers, laboratories, packagers and/or distributors could be the subject of DEA violations and enforcement could lead to delays or even loss of DEA license by the contractors.

## **Federal and State Fraud and Abuse and Data Privacy and Security and Transparency Laws and Regulations**

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state healthcare laws restrict certain business practices in the pharmaceutical industry. These laws include, but are not limited to, anti-kickback, false claims, data privacy and security, and transparency statutes and regulations.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for, purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchasing, leasing or ordering of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare program. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including for example, gifts, discounts, the furnishing of supplies or equipment, credit arrangements, payments of cash, waivers of payment, ownership interests and providing anything at less than its fair market value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers and/or formulary managers on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices involving remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce purchasing, leasing or ordering may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. The failure to satisfy all of the requirements of an applicable exception or safe harbor do not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under an exception or safe harbor.

Additionally, the intent standard under the federal Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the Patient Protection Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, collectively, the Affordable Care Act or PPACA, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Rather, if “one purpose” of the remuneration is to induce referrals, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute is violated. In addition, the Affordable Care Act codified case law that a claim that includes items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute also constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act (discussed below).

The federal civil False Claims Act and related laws prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. Pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for, among other things, allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of the product for unapproved, and thus non-reimbursable, uses. Further, the Civil Monetary Penalties Law imposes penalties against any person or entity who, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to, among others, a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for a medical or other item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

In addition, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their implementing regulations, imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA’s privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates that are independent contractors or agents of covered entities that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney’s fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act within the Affordable Care Act, or PPACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies, for which federal healthcare program payment is available, report information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

Also, many states have similar healthcare statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payer. FDA and some states require the posting of information relating to clinical studies. In addition, certain states such as California require pharmaceutical companies to implement a comprehensive compliance program that includes a limit on expenditures for, or payments to, individual medical or health professionals. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the health regulatory laws described above or any other laws that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including potentially significant criminal, civil and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion of products from reimbursement under government programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any of our products will be sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

## **Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement**

In both domestic and foreign markets, our sales of any approved products will depend in part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payers. Third-party payers include government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. Sales of our products will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which the costs of our products will be paid by third-party payers. These third-party payers are increasingly focused on containing healthcare costs by challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare product candidates. Third-party payers may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies or otherwise restrict patient access to a branded drug when a less costly generic equivalent or other alternative is available. Because each third-party payer individually approves coverage and reimbursement levels, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement is a time-consuming, costly and sometimes unpredictable process. We may be required to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of any product to each third-party payer separately with no assurance that approval would be obtained, and we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products. This process could delay the market acceptance of any product and could have a negative effect on our future revenues and operating results. We cannot be certain that our products and our product candidates will be considered cost-effective. Because coverage and reimbursement determinations are made on a payer-by-payer basis, obtaining acceptable coverage and reimbursement from one payer does not guarantee that we will obtain similar acceptable coverage or reimbursement from another payer. If we are unable to obtain coverage of, and adequate reimbursement and payment levels for, our product candidates from third-party payers, physicians may limit how much or under what circumstances they will prescribe or administer them. This in turn could affect our ability to successfully commercialize our products and impact our profitability, results of operations, financial condition and future success.

In addition, in many foreign countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to government control. In some non-U.S. jurisdictions, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the EU provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. We may face competition for our product candidates from lower-priced products in foreign countries that have placed price controls on pharmaceutical products. In addition, there may be importation of foreign products that compete with our own products, which could negatively impact our profitability.

## **Healthcare Reform**

In the United States and foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations as we begin to commercialize our products. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the United States federal and state level that seek to reduce healthcare costs. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for our products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our future products will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain from non-governmental payers. Moreover, private payers often follow federal healthcare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates.

Furthermore, political, economic and regulatory influences are subjecting the healthcare industry in the United States to fundamental change. Initiatives to reduce the federal deficit and to reform healthcare delivery are increasing cost-containment efforts. We anticipate that Congress, state legislatures and the private sector will continue to review and assess alternative benefits, controls on healthcare spending through limitations on the growth of private health insurance premiums and Medicare and Medicaid spending, the creation of large insurance purchasing groups, price controls on pharmaceuticals and other fundamental changes to the healthcare delivery system. Any proposed or actual changes could limit or eliminate our spending on development projects and affect our ultimate profitability. In March 2010, the Affordable Care Act was signed into law. Among other cost containment measures, the Affordable Care Act established an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to numerous provisions of the Affordable Care Act. In January, Congress voted to adopt a budget resolution for fiscal year 2017, or the Budget Resolution, that authorizes the implementation of legislation that would repeal portions of the Affordable Care Act. The Budget Resolution is not a law, but it is widely viewed as the first step toward the passage of legislation that would repeal certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act. Further, on January 20, 2017, President Trump signed an Executive Order directing federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the Affordable Care Act to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the Affordable Care Act that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. Congress also could consider subsequent legislation to replace elements of the Affordable Care Act that are repealed. We will continue to evaluate the effect that the Affordable Care Act and any future measures to repeal or replace the Affordable Care Act have on our business.

Further, there may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the U.S. healthcare system, some of which could further limit the prices we are able to charge for our products, or the amounts of reimbursement available for our products. If future legislation were to impose direct governmental price controls and access restrictions, it could have a significant adverse impact on our business. Managed care organizations, as well as Medicaid and other government agencies, continue to seek price discounts. Some states have implemented, and other states are considering, price controls or patient access constraints under the Medicaid program, and some states are considering price-control regimes that would apply to broader segments of their populations that are not Medicaid-eligible. Due to the volatility in the current economic and market dynamics, we are unable to predict the impact of any unforeseen or unknown legislative, regulatory, payer or policy actions, which may include cost containment and other healthcare reform measures. Such policy actions could have a material adverse impact on our profitability.

### ***Reimbursement and Health Reform***

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidate that receives regulatory approval. In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors provide coverage and establish adequate reimbursement levels for product candidates.

In the United States, third-party payors include federal and state healthcare programs, government authorities, private managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed bills designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. Further, third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical drug products and medical services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. Such payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drugs for a particular indication. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our product candidates, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Nonetheless, our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective.

Moreover, the process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a drug product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the drug product. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment.

In the United States, the PPACA was enacted in an effort to, among other things, broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Aspects of PPACA that may impact our business include:

- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;

- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the federal False Claims Act and the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers and enhanced penalties for non-compliance;
- a requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians;
- a Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and,
- creation of the Independent Payment Advisory Board which has authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program that could result in reduced payments for prescription drugs.

PPACA has the potential to substantially change health care financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Health Care Reform Law was enacted. Aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year went into effect on April 1, 2013 and will stay in effect through 2024 unless Congressional action is taken. The American Tax Payer Relief Act further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals.

Moreover, the DSCSA imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products, among others, related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements of this new legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding the drug product to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug product with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding the drug product. AcelRx is engaging CMOs and solution providers in serialization to implement the requirements of the DSCSA on our products. The acceptability of the approach that AcelRx is implementing will be ultimately subject to review by the FDA.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and further restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We are not sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be.

#### **Research and Development**

Conducting research and development is central to our business model. We have invested and expect to continue to invest significant time and capital in our research and development operations. Our research and development expenses were \$21.4 million, \$22.5 million and \$24.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We plan to incur significant expenditures for the foreseeable future as we seek to continue the development of ARX-04 and ZALVISO and begin commercial preparations for ARX-04 and ZALVISO.

#### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2016, we employed 39 full-time employees. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were originally incorporated as SuRx, Inc. in Delaware on July 13, 2005. We subsequently changed our name to AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. on August 13, 2006. We file electronically with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. We make available on our website at [www.acelrx.com](http://www.acelrx.com), free of charge, copies of these reports as soon as reasonably practicable after filing these reports with, or furnishing them to, the SEC.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

*This Form 10-K contains forward-looking information based on our current expectations. Because our actual results may differ materially from any forward-looking statements made by or on behalf of us, this section includes a discussion of important factors that could affect our actual future results, including, but not limited to, our revenues, expenses, net loss and loss per share. We believe the risks described below are the risks that are material to us as of the date of this Form 10-K. If any of the following risks comes to fruition, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected.*

### **Risks Related to Clinical Development and Regulatory Approval**

***We depend substantially on the success of DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside of the United States), which may not receive regulatory approval in the United States or in Europe.***

Since our inception in 2005, we have focused primarily on development of our product candidate, ZALVISO®; however, given the delay in the potential approval of ZALVISO in the United States, we believe the importance of DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside of the United States) (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg) to our future success has increased. DSUVIA is now our lead product candidate and ZALVISO will serve as a follow-on product, if approved in the United States. In December 2016, we submitted the New Drug Application, or NDA, for DSUVIA for the treatment of patients experiencing moderate-to-severe acute pain in a medically supervised setting to the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. The NDA was accepted for filing by the FDA with a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, goal date of October 12, 2017.

As part of our development program, we met with the FDA in December 2015 to review plans for the NDA for DSUVIA. We have also held various meetings with Health Authorities in Europe to discuss the submission of a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, for ARX-04 (known as DSUVIA in the United States). Based on feedback from discussions with the Health Authorities in Europe, we intend to submit the MAA for ARX-04 for a label indication for acute moderate-to-severe pain in adult patients in medically supervised settings. At the time of submission of the MAA, we will have only completed one open-label study in the emergency room for acute pain patients, in addition to three Phase 3 post-operative pain studies. We may need an additional controlled study in the emergency department setting with ARX-04 to obtain a label that includes trauma-related pain in addition to post-operative pain in the European Union, or EU. We also anticipate we may need comparator studies in the EU to ensure premium reimbursement in certain countries. A pre-submission meeting was held with the assigned rapporteur and co-rapporteur in January 2017 and, a hybrid MAA submission is planned in the first half of 2017. If DSUVIA is not approved for sale in the United States or ARX-04 is not approved for sale in the EU, or if it is approved with a more limited indication, it could have a significant impact on our ability to generate cash flows from product sales or to enter into a collaboration agreement. If we are unable to receive approval to commercialize DSUVIA in the United States, we would be required to find alternative sources of capital to continue operations. If DSUVIA is not approved for sale in the United States, and we are unsuccessful in finding alternative sources of capital, it will be difficult for us to continue under our current operating plan.

Any disagreement with the FDA or EMA as to the results from SAP301, SAP302, and SAP303, and therefore any additional requirements imposed by the FDA or EMA prior to approval of the NDA or the planned MAA submission, as well as any delay in approval by the FDA of the DSUVIA NDA, or by the EMA of the ARX-04 MAA, if and when it is submitted, may negatively impact our stock price and harm our business operations. The FDA may hold an Advisory Committee meeting to obtain committee input on the safety and efficacy of DSUVIA. Typically, Advisory Committees will provide responses to specific questions asked by the FDA, including the Committee's view on the approvability of the drug under review. Advisory Committee decisions are not binding but an adverse decision at the Advisory Committee may have a negative impact on the regulatory review of DSUVIA. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, regulatory approval would prevent us from commercializing DSUVIA in the United States or ARX-04 in Europe, generating revenues and potentially achieving profitability. If any of these events occur, we may be forced to delay or abandon our development efforts for DSUVIA in the United States or ARX-04 in the EU, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

***We depend on the clinical and regulatory success of ZALVISO, which may not succeed in the current IAP312 study or receive regulatory approval in the United States.***

While the importance of ARX-04 (known as DSUVIA in the United States) to our future success has increased, ZALVISO remains an important follow-on product candidate for us. The success of the current IAP312 study and ultimate approval by the FDA is important to our investors and our current and any potential future collaboration partner. Should the current IAP312 study be unsuccessful and ZALVISO not be approved by the FDA, the lack of success may have a negative impact. The success of ZALVISO, in part, relies upon our ability to develop and receive regulatory approval of this product candidate in the United States for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in adult patients in the hospital setting. To date, our Phase 3 program for ZALVISO has consisted of three Phase 3 clinical trials. We reported positive top-line data from each of these trials and submitted an NDA for ZALVISO to the FDA in September 2013, which the FDA then accepted for filing in December 2013. On July 25, 2014, the FDA issued a Complete Response Letter, or CRL, for our NDA for ZALVISO. The CRL contains requests for additional information on the ZALVISO System to ensure proper use of the device. The requests include submission of data demonstrating a reduction in the incidence of optical system errors, changes to address inadvertent dosing, among other items, and submission of additional data to support the shelf life of the product. Furthermore, in March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that in addition to the bench testing and two Human Factors studies we had performed in response to the issues identified in the CRL, a clinical trial is needed to assess the risk of inadvertent dispensing and overall risk of dispensing failures. Based on the results of the Type C meeting with FDA, which took place in September 2015, we submitted a protocol to the FDA for a clinical study in post-operative patients designed to evaluate the effectiveness of changes made to enhance ZALVISO device performance. We completed the protocol review with the FDA and initiated IAP312 in September 2016. The IAP312 study was designed to rule out a 5% device failure rate. The study design requires a minimum of 315 patients. In the IAP312 study, sites will proactively look for tablets that have been dispensed by the patient but failed to be placed under the tongue, known as dropped tablets. The FDA refers to dropped tablets as inadvertent dispensing. In the prior Phase 3 studies based on approximately 30,000 tablets dispensed there were 15 dropped tablets discovered from 7 out of 768 patients. With study sites proactively looking for dropped tablets, we anticipate the observed rate of inadvertent dispensing will be as high or higher in IAP312 than previously reported in the combined Phase 3 studies. Correspondence from the FDA suggests that they may include the rate of inadvertent dispensing along with the device failures to calculate a total error rate. The protocol will evaluate all incidents of misplaced tablets; however, per the protocol, the error rate calculation does not include the rate of

inadvertent dispensing. Further, the correspondence from the FDA suggests that we may need to modify the Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS, for ZALVISO to address dropped tablets. Timing of the completion of the IAP312 study will be dependent on the rate of patient enrollment in the study, among other things.

There is no guarantee that the additional work we perform related to ZALVISO, including the IAP312 trial, will be supportive of, or guarantee, an NDA resubmission, or result in our successfully obtaining FDA approval of ZALVISO in a timely fashion, if at all. For example, the trial might not meet its objectives or the FDA could still have concerns regarding the performance of the device, inadvertent dosing (dropped tablets), or other issues. At any future point in time, the FDA could require us to complete further clinical, Human Factors, pharmaceutical, reprocessing or other studies, which could delay or preclude any NDA resubmission or approval of the NDA and could require us to obtain significant additional funding. There is no guarantee such funding would be available to us on favorable terms, if at all. If the ZALVISO NDA is resubmitted, the FDA may hold an Advisory Committee meeting to obtain committee input on the safety and efficacy of ZALVISO. Typically, Advisory Committees will provide responses to specific questions asked by the FDA, including the Committee's view on the approvability of the drug under review. Advisory Committee decisions are not binding but an adverse decision at the Advisory Committee may have a negative impact on the regulatory review of ZALVISO. Additionally, we may choose to engage in the dispute resolution process with the FDA.

Our proposed trade name of ZALVISO has been approved by the EMA and is currently being used in the EU. It has also been conditionally approved by the FDA, which must approve all drug trade names to avoid medication errors and misbranding. However, the FDA may withdraw this approval in which case any brand recognition or goodwill that we establish with the name ZALVISO prior to commercialization may be worthless.

Any delay in approval by the FDA of the ZALVISO NDA, if, and when, it is resubmitted, may negatively impact our stock price and harm our business operations. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, regulatory approval would prevent us from commercializing ZALVISO in the United States, generating revenues and potentially achieving profitability. If any of these events occur, we may be forced to delay or abandon our development efforts for ZALVISO, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

***Positive clinical results obtained to date for our product candidates may be disputed in FDA review, do not guarantee regulatory approval and may not be obtained from future clinical trials.***

We have reported positive top-line data from our three Phase 3 clinical trials for ARX-04 (known as DSUVIA in the United States), or SAP301, SAP302, and SAP303, as well as each of our three ZALVISO Phase 3 clinical trials completed to date, in addition to all of our Phase 2 clinical trials for ARX-04 and ZALVISO. However, even if we believe that the data from clinical trials is positive, the FDA has and in the future could determine that the data from our trials was negative or inconclusive or could reach a different conclusion than we did on that same data. Negative or inconclusive results of a clinical trial or difference of opinion could cause the FDA to require us to repeat the trial or conduct additional clinical trials prior to obtaining approval for commercialization, and there is no guarantee that additional trials would achieve positive results or that the FDA will agree with our interpretation of the results. Any such determination by the FDA would delay the timing of our commercialization plan for DSUVIA and ZALVISO, or further development of our other product candidates, and adversely affect our business operations. For example, although we had achieved the primary endpoints in each of our three Phase 3 clinical trials for ZALVISO which were included in our NDA filed in 2013, in March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that in addition to the bench testing and two Human Factors studies we had performed in response to the issues identified in the CRL, a clinical trial is needed to assess the risk of inadvertent dispensing and overall risk of dispensing failures. Any additional clinical trials would delay our development efforts for ZALVISO, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Delays in clinical trials are common and have many causes, and any delay could result in increased costs to us and jeopardize or delay our ability to obtain regulatory approval and commence product sales.***

We have experienced and may in the future experience delays in clinical trials of our product candidates. While we have completed three Phase 3 clinical trials for DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), three Phase 3 clinical trials for ZALVISO, and several Phase 2 clinical trials both for DSUVIA and ZALVISO, future clinical trials may not begin on time, have an effective design, enroll a sufficient number of patients or be completed on schedule, if at all. For example, in June 2014, we completed a pharmacokinetic study in support of the DSUVIA development program. In this study of healthy volunteers, it was shown that two sublingual administrations of a ZALVISO sufentanil sublingual tablet, 15 mcg, dosed 20 minutes apart were equivalent to one sublingual administration of a sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg. Based on the pharmacokinetic equivalency of two ZALVISO tablets to one DSUVIA tablet, the FDA has agreed to accept 323 ZALVISO patients into the DSUVIA safety database; however, the FDA also required that the DSUVIA safety database comprise 350 patients dosed with at least one dose of DSUVIA. Based on this feedback from the FDA, we expanded the clinical program for DSUVIA by 176 additional patients to include individuals from specific populations and settings, in order to increase the DSUVIA safety database. As a result, the completion of the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA was extended and our clinical trial expenses increased. Finally, we postponed the start of IAP312, originally planned for the first quarter of 2016, to September 2016. The postponement was due to a delay in the receipt and testing of final clinical supplies for this trial. As a result, the development timeline for ZALVISO was further extended. We anticipate the enrollment and treatment period for IAP312 will continue through mid-2017; however, timing of the completion of the IAP312 study will be dependent on the rate of patient enrollment in the study, among other things.

Our clinical trials for any of our product candidates could be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- inability to raise funding necessary to initiate or continue a trial;
- delays in obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- delays in reaching agreement with the FDA on final trial design;
- imposition of a clinical hold by the FDA, IRBs or other regulatory authorities;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites;
- delays in obtaining required Institutional Review Board approval at each site;
- delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- delays in the testing, validation, manufacturing and delivery of the tablets and device components of our product candidates;
- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites dropping out of a trial to the detriment of enrollment or being delayed in entering data to allow for clinical trial database closure;
- time required to add new clinical sites; or,
- delays by our contract manufacturers to produce and deliver sufficient supply of clinical trial materials.

If any future clinical trials are delayed for any of the above reasons, our development costs may increase, our approval process could be delayed and our ability to commercialize and commence sales of our product candidates could be materially harmed, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We have not yet responded to the ZALVISO Complete Response Letter nor resubmitted the ZALVISO NDA. Activities that we undertake to address issues raised in the CRL may be deemed insufficient by the FDA.***

We completed bench testing and additional Human Factors studies that we believed addressed certain items contained in the CRL. However, before the results from these studies were submitted as a part of the proposed NDA resubmission, the FDA, in March 2015, notified us of the need for a clinical trial prior to the resubmission of the ZALVISO NDA. In early September 2015, we had a Type C meeting with the FDA to discuss the FDA's request for an additional clinical trial and our planned response to the CRL. In response to discussions with the FDA, we have agreed to complete an additional open-label study with ZALVISO in post-operative patients, known as IAP312. We have completed the protocol review for IAP312 and initiated this study in September 2016 in order to support our NDA resubmission. Timing of the completion of the IAP312 study will be dependent on the rate of patient enrollment in the study, among other things. There is no guarantee that the trial results, even if successful, will address the issues raised by the FDA. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, regulatory approval would prevent us from commercializing ZALVISO in the United States, generating revenues and achieving profitability. If any of these events occur, we may be forced to delay or abandon our development and commercialization efforts for ZALVISO in the United States, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

If we are able to resubmit an NDA for ZALVISO with new clinical data, there is no guarantee that such data will be deemed sufficient by the FDA. While we designed the protocols for bench testing and the Human Factors studies to address the issues raised in the CRL, and designed the protocol for the additional ZALVISO clinical trial to further address these issues, there is no guarantee that the FDA will deem such protocols and results sufficient to address those issues when they are formally reviewed as a part of an NDA resubmission.

Lastly, even if we believe that the test results from our bench testing and Human Factors studies are positive, and we are able to conduct and achieve positive results from the IAP312 study, the FDA may hold a different opinion and deem the results insufficient. The FDA may provide review commentary at any time during the resubmission and review process which could adversely affect or even prevent the approval of ZALVISO, which would adversely affect our business. We may not be able to identify appropriate remediations to issues that the FDA may raise, and we may not have sufficient time or financial resources to conduct future activities to remediate issues raised by the FDA.

***Our product candidates may cause adverse effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.***

Adverse events, or AEs, caused by our product candidates could cause us, other reviewing entities, clinical trial sites or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval. Phase 2 clinical trials we conducted with ZALVISO did generate some AEs, but no SAEs, related to the trial drug. In our Phase 3 active-comparator clinical trial (IAP309), 7% of ZALVISO-treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE (10% in placebo group), and we observed three serious adverse events, or SAEs, that were assessed as possibly or probably related to study drug (one in the ZALVISO group and two in the IV patient-controlled morphine group). In our Phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled, abdominal surgery trial (IAP310), 5% of ZALVISO-treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE (7% in placebo group). There were no SAEs determined to be related to study drug. In our Phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled, orthopedic surgery trial (IAP311), 7% of ZALVISO-treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE (7% in placebo group). Two patients (one each in the ZALVISO group and placebo group) experienced an SAE considered possibly or probably related to the trial drug by the investigator.

In our Phase 2 DSUVIA placebo-controlled bunionectomy study (SAP202), two patients in the DSUVIA 30 mcg group (5%) discontinued treatment due to an AE, one unrelated to study drug and the other probably related to study drug. There were no SAEs deemed related to study drug. In our Phase 3 placebo-controlled abdominal surgery study (SAP301), no DSUVIA-treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE (4% in placebo group). There were two SAEs determined to be related to study drug in the placebo-treated group. In our Phase 3 open-label, single-arm Emergency Room study (SAP302), no DSUVIA-treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE. One patient had an SAE possibly or probably related to study drug. In our post-operative study in patients aged 40 years or older (SAP303), 3% of DSUVIA-treated patients dropped out of the trial prematurely due to an AE. There were no SAEs deemed related to study drug.

If any of our future products, including DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) or ZALVISO, cause serious or unexpected side effects after receiving marketing approval, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of modified Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; or,
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing our product candidates.

***Additional time may be required to obtain U.S. regulatory approval for DSUVIA and ZALVISO because they are drug/device combination products.***

DSUVIA and ZALVISO are combination product candidates with both drug and device components. The FDA requires both the drug and device components of combination product candidates to be reviewed as part of an NDA submission. There are very few examples of the FDA approval process for drug/device combination products such as DSUVIA and ZALVISO. As a result, we have in the past, and may in the future, experience delays in the development and commercialization of ZALVISO due to regulatory uncertainties in the product development and approval process, in particular as it relates to a drug/device combination product approval under an NDA, and we may experience similar delays and regulatory uncertainties related to the FDA's review of the NDA for DSUVIA.

***Except for ZALVISO approval in Europe, we cannot predict when we will obtain regulatory approval to commercialize any of our product candidates, if at all, and we cannot, therefore, predict the timing of any future revenue.***

We cannot commercialize any of our product candidates, including DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) or ZALVISO, until the appropriate regulatory authorities, such as the FDA or the EMA, have reviewed and approved the product candidate. The regulatory agencies may not complete their review processes in a timely manner, or we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. As part of our development program, we met with the FDA in December 2015 to review plans for an NDA for DSUVIA. Based on feedback from the FDA, we expanded the clinical program for DSUVIA by 176 additional patients to include individuals from specific populations and settings, in order to increase the DSUVIA safety database. As a result, the completion of the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA was extended and our clinical trial expenses increased. We have also held various meetings with Health Authorities in Europe to discuss the submission of an MAA for ARX-04. Based on feedback from discussions with the Health Authorities in Europe, including a pre-submission meeting with the European-appointed rapporteur and co-rapporteur in January 2017, we intend to submit an MAA for a label indication for the treatment of acute moderate-to-severe pain in medically supervised settings. At the time of submission of the MAA we will have only completed one open-label study in the emergency room for acute pain patients, in addition to three Phase 3 post-operative pain studies. We may need an additional active-controlled study in the emergency department setting with ARX-04 to obtain a label that includes both post-operative pain and trauma-related pain. In addition, we anticipate we may need comparator studies in the EU to ensure premium reimbursement in certain countries. These additional studies will delay commercialization and any associated future revenues from ARX-04 in these countries.

In September 2015, the European Commission, or EC, approved Grünenthal's, MAA for ZALVISO for post-operative pain; however, we cannot predict the commercial success of ZALVISO. We received a CRL for ZALVISO on July 25, 2014, which contains requests for additional information on the ZALVISO System. In addition, in March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that in addition to the bench testing and two Human Factors studies we had performed in response to the issues identified in the CRL, a clinical trial is needed to assess the risk of inadvertent dispensing and overall risk of dispensing failures. Based on our Type C meeting with the FDA in early September 2015 to discuss the FDA's request for an additional clinical trial and our planned response to the CRL, we submitted a protocol to the FDA for a clinical study in post-operative patients designed to evaluate the effectiveness of changes made to enhance the ZALVISO device. We have completed the protocol review and initiated the IAP312 study in September 2016, in order to support our NDA resubmission. Timing of the completion of the IAP312 study will be dependent on the rate of patient enrollment in the study, among other things. Although the FDA has provided feedback on the DSUVIA clinical program and reviewed the protocol for IAP312, and we have incorporated feedback from Health Authorities in Europe concerning the submission of the MAA for ARX-04, pending the results of our clinical trials, the FDA or EMA may in the future require us to complete additional clinical work prior to approving the NDA for DSUVIA, resubmitting the NDA for ZALVISO, or submitting the MAA for ARX-04. Additional delays may result if any of our product candidates is taken before an FDA Advisory Committee which may recommend restrictions on approval or recommend non-approval. In addition, we may experience delays or rejections based upon additional government regulation from future legislation or administrative action, or changes in regulatory agency policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and the review process.

The FDA and other foreign regulatory agencies, such as the EMA, can delay, limit or deny marketing approval for many reasons, including:

- a product candidate may not be considered safe or effective;
- the manufacturing processes or facilities we have selected may not meet the applicable requirements; and,
- changes in their approval policies or adoption of new regulations may require additional work on our part.

Part of the regulatory approval process includes compliance inspections of manufacturing facilities to ensure adherence to applicable regulations and guidelines. The regulatory agency may delay, limit or deny marketing approval of our product candidates as a result of such inspections. In June 2014, the FDA completed an inspection at our corporate offices. We received a single observation on a Form 483 as a result of the inspection. In addition, in January 2015, EMA conducted a pre-approval inspection of our ZALVISO contract manufacturer's manufacturing and packaging site, and provided its observations on a Form 483. Although we believe we have adequately addressed these observations in revised standard operating procedures, we, our contract manufacturers, and their vendors, are all subject to preapproval and post-approval inspections at any time. The results of these inspections could impact our ability to obtain FDA approval for ZALVISO and, if approved, our ability to launch and successfully commercialize ZALVISO in the United States. In addition, results of EMA inspections could impact our ability to maintain EC approval of ZALVISO, and Grünenthal's ability to expand and sustain commercial sales of ZALVISO in the EU.

Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, approval for any of our product candidates could prevent us from generating meaningful revenues or achieving profitability. Our product candidates may not be approved even if they achieve their endpoints in clinical trials. Regulatory agencies, including the FDA or EMA, or their advisors, may disagree with our trial design and our interpretations of data from preclinical studies and clinical trials. Regulatory agencies may change requirements for approval even after a clinical trial design has been approved. The FDA exercises significant discretion over the regulation of combination products, including the discretion to require separate marketing applications for the drug and device components in a combination product. To date, our product candidates are being regulated as drug products under the NDA process administered by the FDA. The FDA could in the future require additional regulation of our product candidates under the medical device provisions of the FDCA. We must comply with the Quality Systems Regulation, or QSR, which sets forth the FDA's current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, requirements for medical devices, and other applicable government regulations and corresponding foreign standards for drug cGMPs. If we fail to comply with these regulations, it could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Regulatory agencies also may approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than requested or may grant approval subject to the performance of post-marketing trials. In addition, regulatory agencies may not approve the labeling claims that are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates. For example, as mentioned above, we intend to submit the MAA for ARX-04 for a label indication for acute moderate-to-severe pain following surgery, or as a result of trauma. We may need an additional controlled study in the emergency department setting with ARX-04 to obtain a label that includes both post-operative pain and trauma-related pain. In addition, we intend to resubmit our NDA seeking approval of ZALVISO for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in adult patients in the hospital setting; however, our clinical trial data was generated exclusively from the post-operative segment of this population, and the FDA may restrict any approval to post-operative patients only, which would reduce our commercial opportunity.

***The process for obtaining approval of an NDA is time consuming, subject to unanticipated delays and costs, and requires the commitment of substantial resources.***

If the FDA determines that any of the clinical work submitted, including the clinical trials, Human Factors studies and bench testing submitted for a product candidate in support of an NDA were not conducted in full compliance with the applicable protocols for these trials, studies and testing as well as with applicable regulations and standards, or if the FDA does not agree with our interpretation of the results of such trials, studies and testing, the FDA may reject the data and results. The FDA may audit some or all of our clinical trial sites to determine the integrity of our clinical data. The FDA may audit some or all of our Human Factors study sites to determine the integrity of our data and may audit the data and results of bench testing. Any rejection of any of our data would negatively impact our ability to obtain marketing authorization for a product candidate and would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. In addition, an NDA may not be approved, or approval may be delayed, as a result of changes in FDA policies for drug approval during the review period. For example, although many products have been approved by the FDA in recent years under Section 505(b)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, objections have been raised to the FDA's interpretation of Section 505(b)(2). If challenges to the FDA's interpretation of Section 505(b)(2) are successful, the FDA may be required to change its interpretation, which could delay or prevent the approval of such an NDA. Any significant delay in the acceptance, review or approval of an NDA that we have submitted would have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition and would require us to obtain significant additional funding.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval for DSUVIA, ZALVISO and our other product candidates in the United States, we and our collaborators face extensive regulatory requirements and our products may face future development and regulatory difficulties.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approval in the United States, the FDA may impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses or marketing of our product candidates, or impose ongoing requirements for potentially costly post-approval trials or post-market surveillance. Additionally, the labeling ultimately approved for DSUVIA, ZALVISO and our other product candidates, if approved, will likely include restrictions on use due to the opioid nature of sufentanil.

DSUVIA, ZALVISO and our other product candidates, if approved in the United States in the future, will also be subject to ongoing FDA requirements governing the labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, safety surveillance, advertising, promotion, record-keeping and reporting of safety and other post-market information. The holder of an approved NDA is obligated to monitor and report AEs and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the NDA. The holder of an approved NDA must also submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA rules and are subject to FDA review, in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws.

We must also register and obtain various state prescription drug distribution licenses and controlled substance permits, and any delay or failure to obtain or maintain these licenses or permits may limit our market and materially impact our business. In addition, manufacturers of drug products and their facilities are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMPs and adherence to commitments made in the NDA. If we, or a regulatory agency, discover previously unknown problems with a product, such as AEs of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facilities where the product is manufactured, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions relative to that product or the manufacturing facilities, including requiring recall or withdrawal of the product from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of our product candidates, a regulatory agency may:

- issue a warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve a pending NDA or supplements to an NDA submitted by us;
- seize product; or,
- refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize any future approved products and generate revenues.

***Except for ZALVISO approval in Europe, we may never obtain approval for, or commercialize, any other products outside of the United States, which would limit our ability to realize their full market potential.***

In order to market any products outside of the United States, we or our commercial partners, including Grünenthal in Europe, must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. On September 22, 2015, we announced that the European Commission had approved Grünenthal's MAA for ZALVISO for the management of acute moderate-to-severe post-operative pain in adult patients. In April 2016, Grünenthal completed the first commercial sale of ZALVISO.

Outside of Europe, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not mean that regulatory approval will be obtained in any other country. Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approval could result in difficulties and costs for us and require additional non-clinical trials or clinical trials, which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country-to-country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. Our current clinical trial data may not be sufficient to support marketing approval in all territories. In addition, we lack the personnel, expertise and capabilities to gain regulatory approval of our product candidates on a global basis without a commercial partner. With ZALVISO's approval for sale in Europe, we are substantially dependent on Grünenthal to successfully commercialize it. While Grünenthal does have products approved in international markets, we do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. Grünenthal's experience in international markets does not guarantee regulatory approval or compliance with regulatory requirements in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our products will be harmed.

***DSUVIA, ZALVISO and our other product candidates will require Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategies, or REMS.***

Our product candidates, if approved in the United States, will require REMS. The REMS may include requirements for special labeling or medication guides for patients, special communication plans to health care professionals and restrictions on distribution and use. While we have received pre-clearance from the FDA regarding certain aspects of the proposed required REMS for ZALVISO, we cannot predict the final REMS to be required as part of any FDA approval of ZALVISO. Depending on the extent of the REMS requirements, any United States launch may be delayed, the costs to commercialize ZALVISO may increase substantially and the potential commercial market could be restricted. DSUVIA, if approved, will also require REMS programs that may significantly increase our costs to commercialize these product candidates. Furthermore, risks of sufentanil that are not adequately addressed through proposed REMS for our future product candidates, if approved, may also prevent or delay their approval for commercialization.

***Existing and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to commercialize DSUVIA, ZALVISO and any of our product candidates that may obtain commercial approval in the future, and affect the prices we may obtain.***

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, the legislative landscape continues to evolve, including changes to the regulation of opioid-containing products. There have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding healthcare systems that could prevent or delay marketing approval of ZALVISO outside the EU, or our other product candidates, including DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), restrict or regulate post-approval activities for DSUVIA, ARX-04 and ZALVISO, and affect our ability to profitably sell any products for which we obtain marketing approval.

In the EU, the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to government control. In addition, the EU provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use.

In the United States, the Health Care Reform Law (as defined below) was enacted in an effort to, among other things, broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Aspects of the Health Care Reform Law that may impact our business include:

- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the federal False Claims Act and the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers and enhanced penalties for non-compliance;
- a requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians;
- a Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and,
- creation of the Independent Payment Advisory Board which has authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program that could result in reduced payments for prescription drugs.

The Health Care Reform Law has the potential to substantially change health care financing and delivery by both governmental and private insurers, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Health Care Reform Law was enacted. Aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year went into effect on April 1, 2013 and will stay in effect through 2024 unless Congressional action is taken. The American Tax Payer Relief Act further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals.

Moreover, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act of 2013 imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products, among others, related to product tracking and tracing. Among the requirements of this new legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding the drug product to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug product with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding the drug product.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and further restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We are not sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be.

We expect that additional healthcare reform measures will be adopted within and outside the United States in the future, any of which could negatively impact our business. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may adversely affect the demand for any drug products for which we may obtain regulatory approval, our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products, our ability to obtain coverage and reimbursement approval for a product, our ability to generate revenues and achieve or maintain profitability, and the level of taxes that we are required to pay.



## **Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Need for Additional Capital**

*We have incurred significant losses since our inception, anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses in 2017 and may continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.*

Since our inception in 2005, we have focused primarily on development of our product candidate, ZALVISO. ZALVISO has become a follow-on product candidate to the Company, while DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) has become the focus. In September 2015, we announced that a pivotal Phase 3 study of DSUVIA, SAP301, met all primary and secondary endpoints and in October 2015, we initiated SAP302, a Phase 3 study of DSUVIA in the emergency room. Based on feedback from the FDA, we expanded the clinical program for DSUVIA by 176 additional patients to include individuals from specific populations and settings, in order to increase the DSUVIA safety database. Accordingly, we expanded the population in the SAP302 study of DSUVIA and conducted an additional study, SAP303, in post-operative patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain, including elderly and organ impaired patients. As a result, the completion of the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA was extended and our clinical trial expenses increased. In addition, the FDA has requested an additional clinical trial for ZALVISO, IAP312, prior to resubmission of the ZALVISO NDA which will increase our development costs for the ZALVISO program. We have incurred significant net losses in each year since our inception in July 2005, and as of December 31, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$246.4 million.

We have devoted most of our financial resources to research and development, including our non-clinical development activities and clinical trials. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, debt, government contract funding, sale of royalty and milestones, and proceeds from our commercial partner, Grünenthal. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future expenditures and our ability to generate revenues. We expect to continue to incur substantial expenses as we continue our research and development activities for our product candidates, including addressing issues raised by the FDA related to regulatory review of ZALVISO, as well as to support manufacturing and supply of ZALVISO in Europe for Grünenthal. While Grünenthal has begun the commercial launch of ZALVISO in the EU, if DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), ZALVISO, or our other product candidates are not successfully developed or commercialized, or if revenues are insufficient following marketing approval, we will not achieve profitability and our business may fail. Our success is also dependent on obtaining regulatory approval to market our product candidates outside of the United States through current and future collaborations which may not materialize or prove to be successful.

*We are substantially dependent on our commercial partner, Grünenthal, to successfully commercialize ZALVISO in Europe.*

On December 16, 2013, we entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement, or the License Agreement, and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement, or the MSA, and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements, with Grünenthal. We entered into amendments to the License Agreement effective July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, or the License Amendments, and an amendment to the MSA effective July 17, 2015, or the MSA Amendment, with Grünenthal, and together with the License Agreement, and the MSA, the Amended Agreements. The Amended Agreements grant rights to commercialize ZALVISO in the EU, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia, or the Territory, for human use in pain treatment within, or dispensed by, hospitals, hospices, nursing homes and other medically supervised settings. In September 2015, the European Commission approved Grünenthal's MAA for ZALVISO for the management of acute moderate-to-severe post-operative pain in adult patients. Grünenthal has initially deployed the ZALVISO System in a limited number of hospitals in targeted countries under a pilot program, whereby the hospital will use ZALVISO in a small number of post-operative patients. Pilot programs are expected to last several months after which ZALVISO may be available for commercial sale. ZALVISO has been commercially launched in Germany, France, the UK, and Italy, and is expected to be commercially launched in the second quarter of 2017 in the Netherlands, Belgium, Portugal, Ireland, Spain, Austria and the Nordics.

During the pilot and launch phases in the various European countries Grünenthal has reported certain issues from healthcare professionals, or HCPs, with the initial set up of the ZALVISO controllers before being given to patients for use. To address the issues, we have assisted Grünenthal with implementing additional training for HCPs and we have revised the controller software. Controllers with the revised software have undergone extensive bench testing and we believe we have successfully addressed the issues. Controllers with the revised software were delivered to Grünenthal in December 2016. We anticipate additional devices will be delivered beginning in early 2017. Controllers with the U.S. version of the revised software are also being used in the IAP312 clinical study that was initiated in September 2016. Grünenthal is continuing to use controllers with the original software until those with revised software are available. There can be no assurance that the issues identified in the initial pilot and launch phases by Grünenthal will not have a material adverse impact on the current and future sales of ZALVISO in Europe. Further, if the availability of the controllers is delayed, or if new issues occur, there may be a material adverse impact on the future sales of ZALVISO in Europe which may have a negative impact on future revenues received and recognized by AcclRx.

There is no guarantee that Grünenthal will achieve commercial success in its ZALVISO launches in Germany, France and the United Kingdom or anywhere in the EU. In September 2015, we consummated a monetization transaction with PDL BioPharma, Inc., or PDL, pursuant to which we sold to PDL for \$65.0 million 75% of the European royalties from sales of ZALVISO and 80% of the first four commercial milestones under the License Agreement, subject to a capped amount, referred to as the Royalty Monetization. Even if Grünenthal is successful in the commercialization of ZALVISO in the EU, we will receive only 25% of the royalties and 20% of the first four commercial milestones under the License Agreement, and 100% of the royalties after the capped amount is reached. Any failures in commercialization of ZALVISO outside the United States could have a material adverse impact on our business, including an adverse impact on the development of ARX-04 or ZALVISO in the United States, if related to issues underlying the sufentanil sublingual tablet technology, safety or efficacy. Additionally, we agreed to certain representations and covenants relating to the Amended Agreements under our agreements with PDL, and, if we breach those representations or covenants, we may become subject to indemnification claims by PDL and liable to PDL for its indemnifiable losses relating to such breaches. The amount of such losses could be material and could have a material adverse impact on our business.

***We have never generated significant product revenue and may never be profitable.***

Our ability to generate revenue from commercial sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with collaborators, to successfully complete the development of, obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for, and commercialize our product candidates. We may never generate revenues from sales of DSUVIA, ZALVISO or our other product candidates in the United States. While we have a collaboration with Grünenthal for commercialization of ZALVISO in Europe and Australia, we may not achieve all of the development milestones associated with the collaboration, and Grünenthal may not recognize a level of commercial sales of ZALVISO for which we would receive sales milestone payments. Even if Grünenthal is successful in commercialization of ZALVISO, as a result of our sale to PDL of certain expected royalties from the sales of ZALVISO by Grünenthal and a majority of our first four commercial sales milestones, we will receive only 25% of the sales royalties and 20% of the first four commercial milestones under the Amended License Agreement. In addition, we do not anticipate generating revenues from our other product candidates for the foreseeable future, if ever. Our ability to generate future revenues from product sales depends heavily on our success in:

- obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval for DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) and/or ZALVISO in the United States and/or in Europe;
- launching and commercializing DSUVIA and/or ZALVISO, including building internally or through entering a collaboration, a hospital-directed sales force in the United States and with third parties internationally, including Grünenthal, which may require additional funding; and,
- completing the clinical development of ZALVISO, as well as obtaining regulatory approval for, and launching and commercializing DSUVIA and ZALVISO, which may require additional funding or corporate partnership resources.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development and the regulatory environment, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are delayed in receiving regulatory approval, or in launching DSUVIA and/or ZALVISO in the United States, or if we are required by the FDA to complete activities in addition to those we currently anticipate or have already completed. For example, the Amended Agreements include declining maximum transfer prices over the term of the contract with Grünenthal. These transfer prices were agreed to assuming economies of scale that would occur with increasing production volumes (from the potential approval of ZALVISO in the U.S. and an increase in demand in Europe) and corresponding decreases in manufacturing costs. If we do not receive timely approval of ZALVISO in the U.S., are unable to successfully launch ZALVISO in the U.S. or the volume of Grünenthal sales does not increase significantly, we are not likely to achieve the manufacturing cost reductions required in order to accommodate these declining transfer prices without a corresponding decrease in our gross margin.

Even if one or more of our product candidates is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of any future approved products, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

***We have a limited operating history that may make it difficult to predict our future performance or evaluate our business and prospects.***

We were incorporated in 2005. Since inception, our operations have been primarily limited to organizing and staffing our company, developing our technology and undertaking pharmaceutical development and clinical trials for our product candidates, understanding the market potential for our product candidates and preparing for the potential commercialization of DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the United States. We have not yet obtained regulatory approval of any of our product candidates in the United States. Consequently, any predictions that are made about our future success, or viability, or evaluation of our business and prospects, may not be accurate.

***We will require additional capital and may be unable to raise capital, which would force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs and could cause us to cease operations.***

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. We expect to incur significant expenditures in connection with our ongoing activities, such as completing our commercialization plans so that we will be ready for commercialization of DSUVIA as early as in 2017 should DSUVIA be approved by the FDA, as well as the remaining development activities associated with ZALVISO, including completing the IAP312 study, to respond to issues raised by the FDA. While we believe we have sufficient capital resources to continue planned operations through at least the first quarter of 2018, we will need additional capital to continue development of ZALVISO and we will need additional capital to potentially pursue commercialization of any of our product candidates, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO.

Future events and circumstances, including those beyond our control, may cause us to consume capital more rapidly than we currently anticipate. For example, in March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that we needed to complete an additional clinical trial of ZALVISO. Any further development activities can be time consuming and costly. We submitted a protocol to the FDA for a clinical study in post-operative patients designed to evaluate the effectiveness of changes made to enhance ZALVISO device performance. We received comments from the FDA on the protocol for the study, known as IAP312, and we initiated the IAP312 study in September 2016. Timing of the completion of the IAP312 study will be dependent on the rate of patient enrollment in the study, among other things. Clinical trials, regulatory reviews, and a potential launch of a commercial product are expensive activities. In addition, commercialization costs for ARX-04 and ZALVISO in the United States may be significantly higher than estimated. We may experience technical difficulties in our commercialization efforts or otherwise, which could substantially increase the costs of commercialization. Revenues may be lower than expected and accordingly costs to produce such revenues may exceed those revenues. We will need to seek additional capital to continue operations. Such capital demands could be substantial. To raise capital, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities, including under our Controlled Equity Offering<sup>SM</sup> Sales Agreement, or the Sales Agreement, with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., or Cantor, monetize or securitize certain assets including future royalty streams and milestones, obtain a credit facility, or enter into product development, license or distribution agreements with third parties, or divest one or more of our product candidates. Such arrangements may not be available on favorable terms, if at all. Furthermore, any product development, licensing, distribution or sale agreements that we enter into may require us to relinquish valuable rights. We may not be able to obtain sufficient additional funding or enter into a strategic transaction in a timely manner. If adequate funds are not available, we would be required to reduce our workforce, delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate, one or more of our research and development programs in advance of the date on which we exhaust our cash resources to ensure that we have sufficient capital to meet our obligations and continue on a path designed to preserve stockholder value.

Securing additional financing may divert our management from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital when required or on acceptable terms, we may be required to:

- significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates;
- seek additional corporate partners for ZALVISO on terms that might be less favorable than might otherwise be available; or
- relinquish, or license on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves.

***We may sell additional equity or debt securities to fund our operations, which may result in dilution to our stockholders and impose restrictions on our business.***

In order to raise additional funds to support our operations, we may sell additional equity or debt securities, including under the Sales Agreement with Cantor, which would result in dilution to our stockholders or impose restrictive covenants that may adversely impact our business. The sale of additional equity or convertible debt securities would result in the issuance of additional shares of our capital stock and dilution to all of our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could also result in certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions, such as minimum cash balances, that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we are unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected and we may not be able to meet our debt service obligations.

***We might be unable to service our existing debt due to a lack of cash flow and might be subject to default.***

In December 2013, we entered into an amended loan and security agreement, or the Original Loan Agreement, with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., collectively referred to as the Lenders, under which we could have borrowed up to \$40.0 million in three tranches, represented by secured convertible promissory notes. We drew the first tranche of \$15.0 million at the closing of the new credit facility and the second tranche of \$10.0 million on June 16, 2014. We did not have access to the third tranche of up to \$15.0 million, as it was conditioned upon FDA approval to market ZALVISO in the United States by August 1, 2015, which we did not obtain. We began making principal payments in April 2015. On September 18, 2015, we amended the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders to extend an interest only period from October 1, 2015 through March 31, 2016, with further extension to September 30, 2016 upon satisfaction of certain conditions, which have since been satisfied. On September 30, 2016, we entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Original Loan Agreement which extends the interest-only period from October 1, 2016 to April 1, 2017. On March 2, 2017, we refinanced the Original Loan Agreement in its entirety into a 36-month term loan with an additional six month interest only period pursuant to a further amended and restated loan and security agreement, or the Amended Loan Agreement. The scheduled maturity date is now March 2020. Refer to Note 19 "Subsequent Event" for additional information.

We granted the Lenders a first priority security interest in substantially all of our assets, with the exception of our intellectual property and those assets sold under the Royalty Monetization, where the security interest is limited to proceeds of intellectual property if it is licensed or sold.

If we do not make the required payments when due, either at maturity, or at applicable installment payment dates, or if we breach the agreement or become insolvent, the Lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding, together with accrued and unpaid interest and penalty, to be immediately due and payable. Additional capital may not be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all. In addition, we recently sold a majority of the royalties and first four commercial sales milestone payments we are entitled to receive under the Amended Agreements with Grünenthal to PDL, which will decrease future cash flows available to us to repay this debt. Even if we were able to repay the full amount in cash, any such repayment could leave us with little or no working capital for our business. If we are unable to repay those amounts, the Lenders will have a first claim on our assets pledged under the Amended Loan Agreement. If the Lenders should attempt to foreclose on the collateral, it is unlikely that there would be any assets remaining after repayment in full of such secured indebtedness. Any default under the Amended Loan Agreement and resulting foreclosure would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and our ability to continue our operations.

***We may not receive all of the funding from the Department of Defense for the advancement of ARX-04.***

On May 11, 2015, we entered into an award contract supported by the Clinical and Rehabilitative Medicine Research Program, or CRM RP, of the United States Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC, within the U.S. Department of Defense, or the DoD, in which the DoD agreed to provide up to \$17.0 million to support the development of DSUVIA, referred to as the DoD Contract. Under the terms of the contract, the DoD has and continues to reimburse us for costs incurred for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs outlined in the contract in order to submit an NDA to the FDA, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses. The period of performance under the contract began on May 11, 2015. The contract gives the DoD the option to extend the term of the contract and provide additional funding for the research. On March 2, 2016, the DoD Contract was amended to approve enrollment of additional patients in the SAP302 study, approve the addition of the SAP303 study, and extend the contract period of performance by four months from November 10, 2016 to March 9, 2017, to accommodate the increased SAP302 patient enrollment and the SAP303 study. The costs for these changes have been absorbed within the current contract value. Funding under this contract will be subject to audit by the DoD to ensure adherence to specific guidance, policies and procedures. The DoD may find deficiencies during the course of an audit which could jeopardize, or even eliminate, continued funding from the DoD, as well as require repayment of any funds they had provided us since inception of the contract.

**Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties**

***We rely on third party manufacturers to produce our preclinical and clinical drug supplies and intend to rely on third parties to produce commercial supplies of any approved product candidates.***

Reliance on third party manufacturers entails many risks including:

- the inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;

- a delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;
- manufacturing and product quality issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;
- costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;
- a failure to maintain in good order our production and manufacturing equipment for our products;
- a failure to comply with cGMP and similar foreign standards;
- the inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;
- termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;
- the reliance on a limited number of sources, and in some cases, single sources for product components, such that if we are unable to secure a sufficient supply of these product components, we will be unable to manufacture and sell our product candidates in a timely fashion, in sufficient quantities or under acceptable terms;
- the lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components that are currently purchased from a sole or single source supplier;
- operations of our third party manufacturers or suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier;
- carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control; and,
- the failure to deliver our products under specified storage conditions and in a timely manner.

Any of these events could lead to stock outs, inability to successfully commercialize our products, clinical trial delays, or failure to obtain regulatory approval. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

As mentioned above, we are obligated to manufacture and supply ZALVISO under the Amended Agreements with Grünenthal for use in the EU and their other licensed territories. If we are unable to establish a reliable commercial supply of ZALVISO for Grünenthal's Territory, we may be unable to satisfy our obligations under the Amended Agreements in a timely manner or at all, and we may, as a result, be in breach of the Amended Agreements.

***We rely on limited sources of supply for the drug component of our product candidates and any disruption in the chain of supply may cause delay in developing and commercializing our product candidates.***

Currently, we use two established suppliers of sufentanil citrate for our tablets. We only have one supplier qualified for our manufacture of ZALVISO. For each product candidate, only one of the two suppliers will be qualified as a vendor with the FDA. If supply from the approved vendor is interrupted, there could be a significant disruption in commercial supply. The alternative vendor would need to be qualified through an NDA supplement which could result in further delay. The FDA or other regulatory agencies outside of the United States may also require additional trials if a new sufentanil supplier is relied upon for commercial production.

***Manufacture of sufentanil sublingual tablets requires specialized equipment and expertise.***

Ethanol, which is used in the manufacturing process for our sufentanil sublingual tablets, is flammable, and sufentanil is a highly potent, Schedule II compound. These factors necessitate the use of specialized equipment and facilities for manufacture of sufentanil sublingual tablets. There are a limited number of facilities that can accommodate our manufacturing process and we need to use dedicated equipment throughout development and commercial manufacturing to avoid the possibility of cross-contamination. If our equipment breaks down or needs to be repaired or replaced, it may cause significant disruption in clinical or commercial supply, which could result in delay in the process of obtaining approval for or sale of our products. Furthermore, we are using one manufacturer to produce our sufentanil sublingual tablets and have not identified a back-up commercial facility to date. Any problems with our existing facility or equipment, including ongoing expansion, may delay or impair our ability to complete our clinical trials or commercialize our product candidates and increase our cost.

***Manufacturing issues may arise that could delay or increase costs related to product and regulatory approval, and commercialization.***

As we scale up manufacturing of our product candidates and conduct required stability testing, product, packaging, equipment and process-related issues may require refinement or resolution in order to obtain regulatory approval for commercial marketing. In the past we have identified impurities in our product candidates. In the future we may identify significant impurities, which could result in increased scrutiny by the regulatory agencies, delays in clinical program and regulatory approval, increases in our operating expenses, or failure to obtain or maintain approval for our products.

We have built out a suite within Patheon's production facility in Cincinnati, Ohio that serves as a manufacturing facility for clinical and commercial supplies of sufentanil sublingual tablets. Late stage development and manufacture of registration stability lots, which were utilized in clinical trials, were manufactured at this location. While we have produced a limited number of commercial lots at Patheon to support Grünenthal's launch in Europe, our experience is limited, which has and may in the future impact our ability to deliver commercial supplies to Grünenthal on a timely basis.

Delivery of the ZALVISO cartridges ordered by Grünenthal is behind schedule at Patheon. The inability to deliver cartridges to the schedule ordered by Grünenthal may have a negative impact on their future sales including the timing of their launch in certain countries. AcclRx is working with Patheon to resolve these issues; however, there can be no assurance that the issues will be resolved in a timely fashion, or that we will be able to meet Grünenthal's needs in such a way as to not impact their future sales.

In January 2013, we entered into a Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the Services Agreement, with Patheon under which Patheon has agreed to manufacture, supply, and provide certain validation and stability services with respect to ZALVISO for potential sales in the United States, Canada, Mexico and other countries, subject to agreement by the parties to any additional fees for such other countries. There is no guarantee that Patheon's services will be satisfactory or that they will continue to meet the strict regulatory guidelines of the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies. In addition, in January 2013, we entered into an Amended and Restated Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Amended Capital Agreement, with Patheon, relating to the manufacture of sufentanil sublingual tablets. Under the terms of the Amended Capital Agreement, we have made and may make certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility.

If Patheon cannot provide us with an adequate supply of sufentanil sublingual tablets, we may be required to pursue alternative sources of manufacturing capacity. Switching or adding commercial manufacturing capability can involve substantial cost and require extensive management time and focus, as well as additional regulatory filings which may result in significant delays. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new manufacturing facility commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired commercial timelines, thereby increasing our costs and reducing our ability to generate revenue.

The facilities of any of our future manufacturers of sufentanil-containing sublingual tablets must be approved by the FDA or the relevant foreign regulatory agency, such as EMA, before commercial distribution from such manufacturers occurs. We do not fully control the manufacturing process of sufentanil sublingual tablets and are completely dependent on these third party manufacturing partners for compliance with the FDA or other foreign regulatory agency's requirements for manufacture. In addition, although our third party manufacturers are well-established commercial manufacturers, we are dependent on their continued adherence to cGMP manufacturing and acceptable changes to their process. If our manufacturers do not meet the FDA or other foreign regulatory agency's strict regulatory requirements, they will not be able to secure FDA or other foreign regulatory agency approval for their manufacturing facilities. Although European inspectors have approved our tablet manufacturing site, our third party manufacturing partner is responsible for maintaining compliance with the relevant foreign regulatory agency's requirements. If the FDA or the relevant foreign regulatory agency does not approve these facilities for the commercial manufacture of sufentanil sublingual tablets, we will need to find alternative suppliers, which would result in significant delays in obtaining FDA or other foreign regulatory agency approval for ARX-04 and ZALVISO outside the EU. These challenges may have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Related to the ZALVISO device, we have conducted multiple Design Validation, Software Verification and Validation, Reprocessing and Human Factors studies, and have manufactured for and completed Phase 3 clinical trials using the intended commercial device. We have made modifications to the design of the ZALVISO device subsequent to the original submission of the ZALVISO NDA, which we plan to include as a part of any resubmitted NDA. We submitted a protocol to the FDA for a clinical study in post-operative patients designed to evaluate the effectiveness of changes made to enhance ZALVISO device performance, in response to the CRL we received for ZALVISO. We have completed the protocol review with the FDA for the study, known as IAP312, and initiated the IAP312 study in September 2016. If any additional changes to the device are substantial, the FDA may require us to perform further clinical trials or studies in order to approve the device for commercial use.

We have manufactured and shipped launch supplies for delivery to Grünenthal; however, our experience is limited. We will continue to rely on contract manufacturers, component fabricators and third party service providers to produce the necessary ZALVISO devices for the commercial marketplace. We currently outsource manufacturing and packaging of the controller, dispenser and cartridge components of the ZALVISO device to third parties and intend to continue to do so. Some of these purchases and components were made and will continue to be made utilizing short-term purchase agreements and we may not be able to enter into long-term agreements for commercial supply of DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) or ZALVISO devices with third-party manufacturers, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. In addition, we have encountered and may continue to encounter production issues with our current or future contract manufacturers and other third party service providers, including the reliability of the production equipment, quality of the components produced, their inability to meet demand or other unanticipated delays including scale-up and automating processes, which could adversely impact our ability to supply our customers with DSUVIA, if approved in the U.S., ZALVISO in the EU, ARX-04, if approved outside the U.S., and ZALVISO, if approved in the U.S. and any other foreign territories.

We may not be able to establish additional sources of supply for sufentanil-containing sublingual tablets or device manufacture. Such suppliers are subject to FDA and other foreign regulatory agency's regulations requiring that materials be produced under cGMPs or Quality System Regulations, or QSR, or in ISO 13485 accredited manufacturers, and subject to ongoing inspections by regulatory agencies. Failure by any of our suppliers to comply with applicable regulations may result in delays and interruptions to our product candidate supply while we seek to secure another supplier that meets all regulatory requirements. In addition, if we are unable to establish a reliable commercial supply of ZALVISO for Grünenthal's Territory, we may be unable to satisfy our obligations under the Amended Agreements in a timely manner or at all, and we may, as a result, be in breach of the Amended Agreements.

For DSUVIA, we currently package the finished goods under a manual process at the Patheon facility. The capacity and cost to package the DSUVIA units under this manual process is not sufficient to support successful future sales of DSUVIA. We will need to purchase, install and validate new equipment and processes to automate the DSUVIA manufacturing process. The purchase and subsequent installation of this equipment to automate the DSUVIA packaging process will require substantial resources and take several years. There is no assurance that we will be able to successfully purchase, install or validate the equipment necessary to automate the DSUVIA packaging process. If we are successful in the purchase, installation and validation of this equipment and process, there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals to manufacture product.

Reliance on third party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured the product candidates ourselves, including the possible breach of the manufacturing agreements by the third parties because of factors beyond our control; and the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreements by the third parties because of our breach of the manufacturing agreement or based on their own business priorities.

***We rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.***

We utilized contract research organizations, or CROs, for the conduct of the Phase 2 and 3 clinical trials of DSUVIA, as well as our ongoing Phase 3 clinical program for ZALVISO. We rely on CROs, as well as clinical trial sites, to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and document preparation. While we have agreements governing their activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance. We have relied and plan to continue to rely upon CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs for DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), ZALVISO, and our other product candidates, as well as the execution of nonclinical and clinical trials. We control only certain aspects of our CROs' activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

We, and our CROs, are required to comply with the FDA's current good clinical practices, or cGCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA for all of our product candidates in clinical development. The FDA enforces these cGCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. If we or our CROs fail to comply with applicable cGCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Upon inspection, the FDA may determine that our clinical trials do not comply with cGCPs. Accordingly, if our CROs or clinical trial sites fail to comply with these regulations, we may be required to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory process.

Our CROs are not our employees, and we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing clinical and nonclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities which could harm our competitive position. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may allow our potential competitors to access our proprietary technology. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements, or for any other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize DSUVIA and ZALVISO, or our other product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for DSUVIA, ZALVISO or any future product candidates for which we may obtain approval would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

## Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

*The commercial success of DSUVIA or ARX-04, if approved, as well as ZALVISO in the EU, will depend upon the acceptance of these products by the medical community, including physicians, nurses, patients, and pharmacy and therapeutics committees.*

The degree of market acceptance of DSUVIA in the U.S., or ARX-04 outside the U.S., if approved, as well as ZALVISO in the EU, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- demonstration of clinical safety and efficacy compared to other products;
- the relative convenience, ease of administration and acceptance by physicians, patients and health care payors;
- the use of DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain by a healthcare professional for patient types that were not specifically studied in our Phase 3 trials;
- the use of ZALVISO for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting for patient types that were not specifically studied in our Phase 3 trials;
- the prevalence and severity of any AEs or SAEs;
- overcoming any perceptions of sufentanil as a potentially unsafe drug due to its high potency;
- limitations or warnings contained in the FDA- or EMA-approved label for DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) or ZALVISO;
- restrictions or limitations placed on DSUVIA or ZALVISO due to the REMS;
- availability of alternative treatments;
- existing capital investment by hospitals in IV PCA technology;
- pricing and cost-effectiveness;
- the effectiveness of our or any future collaborators' sales and marketing strategies;
- our ability to obtain formulary approval; and,
- our ability to obtain and maintain sufficient third party coverage or reimbursement.

If our approved products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, nurses, patients and pharmacy and therapeutics committees, or P&T Committees, we may not generate sufficient revenue and we may not become or remain profitable.

*If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may be unable to generate any product revenue.*

In order to commercialize any products that may be approved in the United States, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO, we must build our internal sales, marketing, distribution, managerial and other capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. In addition, we plan to enter into agreements with third parties for the distribution of approved product candidates, including DSUVIA in the United States and ARX-04 outside the United States; however, if there are delays in establishing such relationships or those third parties do not perform as expected, our ability to effectively distribute products would suffer.

We have entered into a collaboration with Grünenthal for the commercialization of ZALVISO in Europe and Australia and intend to enter into additional strategic partnerships with third parties to commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States. We may also consider the option to enter into strategic partnerships for our product candidates in the United States. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners, and these strategic partnerships can be intricate and time consuming to negotiate and document.

We may not be able to negotiate future strategic partnerships on acceptable terms, or at all. We are unable to predict when, if ever, we will enter into any strategic partnerships because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with establishing strategic partnerships. Our current or future collaboration partners, if any, may not dedicate sufficient resources to the commercialization of ZALVISO or ARX-04, if approved, or may otherwise fail in their commercialization due to factors beyond our control. If we are unable to establish effective collaborations to enable the sale of our product candidates, if approved, to healthcare professionals and in geographical regions, including the United States, that will not be covered by our own marketing and sales force, or if our potential future collaboration partners do not successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved, our ability to generate revenues from product sales will be adversely affected.

If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, we may not be able to generate sufficient product revenue and may not become profitable. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

***A key part of our business strategy is to establish collaborative relationships to commercialize and fund development and approval of our product candidates, particularly outside of the United States. We may not succeed in establishing and maintaining collaborative relationships, which may significantly limit our ability to develop and commercialize our products successfully, if at all.***

We will need to establish and maintain successful collaborative relationships to obtain international sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our product candidates. The process of establishing and maintaining collaborative relationships is difficult, time-consuming and involves significant uncertainty, including:

- our partners may seek to renegotiate or terminate their relationships with us due to unsatisfactory clinical or regulatory results, manufacturing issues, a change in business strategy, a change of control or other reasons;
- our contracts for collaborative arrangements are terminable at will on written notice and may otherwise expire or terminate and we may not have alternatives available to achieve the potential for our products in those territories or markets;
- our partners may choose to pursue alternative technologies, including those of our competitors;
- we may have disputes with a partner that could lead to litigation or arbitration;
- we have limited control over the decisions of our partners and they may change the priority of our programs in a manner that would result in termination of the agreement or add significant delays to the partnered program;
- our ability to generate future payments and royalties from our partners depends upon the abilities of our partners to establish the safety and efficacy of our drug candidates, obtain regulatory approvals and our ability to successfully manufacture and achieve market acceptance of products developed from our product candidates;
- we or our partners may fail to properly initiate, maintain or defend our intellectual property rights, where applicable, or a party may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or potentially invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- our partners may not devote sufficient capital or resources towards our product candidates; and,
- our partners may not comply with applicable government regulatory requirements necessary to successfully market and sell our products.

If any collaborator fails to fulfill its responsibilities in a timely manner, or at all, any research, clinical development, manufacturing or commercialization efforts pursuant to that collaboration could be delayed or terminated, or it may be necessary for us to assume responsibility for expenses or activities that would otherwise have been the responsibility of our collaborator. If we are unable to establish and maintain collaborative relationships on acceptable terms or to successfully and timely transition terminated collaborative agreements, we may have to delay or discontinue further development of one or more of our product candidates, undertake development and commercialization activities at our own expense or find alternative sources of capital.

***Approval of ZALVISO in the EU, and any future approvals of our product candidates outside of the United States, will result in a variety of risks associated with international operations and could materially adversely affect our business.***

Our existing collaboration with Grünenthal for marketing ZALVISO in European countries and Australia requires us to supply product to support the EU commercialization of ZALVISO. In addition, if ARX-04 is approved for commercialization outside the United States, we intend to enter into agreements with third parties to market ARX-04 in those countries, which may also require us to supply product to those third parties. We may be subject to additional risks related to entering into international business relationships, including:

- different regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and,
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

***If we, or current and potential partners, are unable to compete effectively, our product candidates may not reach their commercial potential.***

The U.S. market for DSUVIA and ZALVISO is characterized by intense competition and cost pressure. If our product candidates obtain FDA approval, they will compete with a number of existing and future pharmaceuticals and drug delivery devices developed, manufactured and marketed by others. We or our current and potential partners will compete against fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and smaller companies that are collaborating with larger pharmaceutical companies.

There are a wide variety of approved injectable and oral opioid products to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain, including IV opioids such as morphine, fentanyl, hydromorphone and meperidine or oral opioids such as oxycodone and hydrocodone. More specifically, competitors for DSUVIA in the emergency department are likely to include generic injectable intravenous opioids such as morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl. In this environment, DSUVIA may also compete with other branded non-invasive products or product candidates, such as Egalet Corporation's SPRIX, Hospira, Inc.'s DYLOJECT (Hospira, Inc. was recently sold by Pfizer, Inc. to ICU Medical), Acura Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s OXAYDO, Depomed, Inc.'s NUCYNTA, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company's COMBUNOX, Purdue Pharma, L.P.'s OXYFAST, Endo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s OPANA, Medical Developments International Limited's PENTHROX inhaler, CL-108, a bi-layered tablet, in development by Charleston Laboratories Inc., in collaboration with Daiichi Sankyo, or generic oral opioids which have moderate-to-severe acute pain labeling. In the short-stay or ambulatory surgery segment, DSUVIA will likely compete with these products in addition to generic injectable local anesthetics such as bupivacaine, or branded formulations thereof, including Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s EXPAREL. In addition, Heron Therapeutics, Inc. is in Phase 2 development of HTX-011, a long-acting formulation of the local anesthetic bupivacaine in a fixed-dose combination with the anti-inflammatory meloxicam for the prevention of post-operative pain, and Recro Pharma, Inc. is developing IV meloxicam, which is in Phase 3 clinical trials for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. According to clinicaltrials.gov, SUBSYS, a sublingual fentanyl spray currently approved and marketed by INSYS Therapeutics, Inc. for breakthrough cancer pain, is currently being studied as a potential treatment for acute pain in emergency room patients, post-operative patients, and in patients undergoing painful procedures without sedation. Within the military environment, and in certain civilian settings, DSUVIA competitors may also include intramuscular morphine injections which are marketed by a variety of generic manufacturers.

We believe that ZALVISO would compete with a number of opioid-based and non-opioid based treatment options that are currently available, as well as some products that are in development. The hospital market for opioids for moderate-to-severe acute pain is large and competitive. The primary competition for ZALVISO is the IV PCA pump, which is widely used in the moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital setting. Leading manufacturers of IV PCA pumps include Hospira, Inc. (recently sold by Pfizer, Inc. to ICU Medical), CareFusion Corporation (purchased by Becton, Dickinson and Company), Baxter International, Inc., Curlin Medical, Inc. and Smiths Medical. The most common opioids used to treat moderate-to-severe acute pain are morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl, all of which are available as generics both from generic product manufacturers as well as from compounding pharmacies. In addition, branded manufacturers (e.g., Hospira, Inc.) sell pre-filled glass syringes of morphine to fit their IV PCA pump systems.

Also available on the market is the Avancen Medication on Demand, or MOD, Oral PCA Device developed by Avancen MOD Corporation. Oral opioids and other agents can be used in this system. In addition, oral and parenteral opioids administered by the nurse are used to manage moderate-to-severe acute pain in the hospital, available both as branded and generic products. These oral opioids, as well as IV PCA opioids, are often used as part of a multi-modal analgesia approach, which might include, in addition to the opioid, NSAIDs, acetaminophen, gabapentanoids and other pain management modalities, as well as local anesthetic blocks to provide temporary blockage of the pain signal, either as a wound infiltration agent or as a nerve block. These local anesthetic agents such as bupivacaine can also utilize controlled-release formulations such as Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s EXPAREL. In addition, Halyard Health, Inc. has developed a medical device, the ON-Q Pain Relief System, which is a non-narcotic elastomeric pump that automatically and continuously delivers a regulated flow of local anesthetic to a patient's surgical site or in close proximity to nerves, providing targeted pain relief for up to five days.

Additional potential competitors for ZALVISO include the fentanyl iontophoretic transdermal system, IONSYS, originally developed by ALZA Corporation and Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., both Johnson & Johnson subsidiaries, and most recently by The Medicines Company. In April 2015, IONSYS was approved for marketing in the U.S. by the FDA, and in November 2015, it was approved for marketing in the EU by the EMA, providing a first-to-market advantage for IONSYS. Cara Therapeutics, Inc. is developing a kappa opioid agonist, CR845, as an IV agent for the management of post-operative moderate-to-severe pain. Trevena, Inc. is developing TRV130, an intravenous G protein biased ligand that targets the mu opioid receptor for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain where intravenous therapy is preferred, with a clinical development focus in acute post-operative pain. Trevena, Inc. initiated Phase 3 development of TRV130 in the first quarter of 2016. In addition, Heron Therapeutics, Inc. is in Phase 2 development of HTX-011, a long-acting formulation of the local anesthetic bupivacaine in a fixed-dose combination with the anti-inflammatory meloxicam for the prevention of post-operative pain, and Recro Pharma, Inc. is developing IV meloxicam, which is in Phase 3 clinical trials for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Recro Pharma, Inc. is also developing an intranasal form of dexmedetomidine as a potential agent for the management of post-operative pain, for which it announced positive efficacy results in its Phase II clinical trial. Finally, Innocoll AG is developing XARACOLL a controlled-release resorbable implant containing bupivacaine, and Durect Corporation has been developing POSIDUR, a controlled-release bupivacaine product candidate utilizing Durect Corporation's Saber technology.

It is possible that any of these competitors could develop or improve technologies or products that would render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive, which could adversely affect our revenue potential. Key competitive factors affecting the commercial success of our product candidates are likely to be efficacy, safety profile, reliability, convenience of dosing, price and reimbursement.

Many of our potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of drug candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approval of products and the commercialization of those products. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than we are in obtaining FDA approval for drugs and achieving widespread market acceptance. Our competitors' drugs or drug delivery systems may be more effective, have fewer adverse effects, be less expensive to develop and manufacture, or be more effectively marketed and sold than any product candidate we may commercialize. This may render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive before we can recover our losses. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new drugs enter the market and additional technologies become available. These entities may also establish collaborative or licensing relationships with our competitors, which may adversely affect our competitive position. Finally, the development of different methods for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain could render our products non-competitive or obsolete. These and other risks may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or sustain profitable operations.

***Formulary approval may not be available, or could be subject to certain restrictions for DSUVIA or ZALVISO in the United States and our other product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our products profitably.***

Obtaining formulary approval can be an expensive and time-consuming process. We cannot be certain if and when we will obtain formulary approval to allow us to sell our products into our target markets. Failure to obtain timely formulary approval will limit our commercial success. If we are successful in obtaining formulary approval, we may need to complete evaluation programs whereby DSUVIA or ZALVISO is used on a limited basis for certain patient types. Hospitals may seek to obtain DSUVIA or ZALVISO devices at little or no cost during this evaluation period. Revenue generated from these hospitals during the evaluation period would be minimal. The evaluation period may last several months and there can be no assurance that use during the evaluation period will lead to formulary approval of DSUVIA or ZALVISO. Further, even successful formulary approval may be subject to certain restrictions based on patient type or hospital protocol. Failure to obtain timely formulary approval for DSUVIA and/or ZALVISO would materially adversely affect our ability to attain or sustain profitable operations.

***Coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for DSUVIA or ZALVISO, if approved in the United States, or ARX-04 in the EU, if approved, or ZALVISO in the EU, which could make it difficult for us, or our partners, to sell our products profitably.***

Our ability to commercialize DSUVIA or ZALVISO, if approved in the United States, or ARX-04 in the EU, if approved, or ZALVISO in the EU successfully will depend, in part, on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement will be available from government payor programs at the federal and state levels, authorities, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers, managed care plans and other third-party payors.

No uniform policy requirement for coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors in the United States or the EU. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement rates from third party payors could significantly harm our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize any future approved drugs and our overall financial condition.

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medical products. There have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in the United States and in some foreign jurisdictions that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. These legislative and/or regulatory changes may negatively impact the reimbursement for our products, following approval. The availability of numerous generic pain medications may also substantially reduce the likelihood of reimbursement for DSUVIA, ZALVISO or any of our other product candidates, if approved in the United States, and ARX-04 or any of our other product candidates, if approved outside the United States, as well as ZALVISO in the EU and elsewhere. The application of user fees to generic drug products may expedite the approval of additional pain medication generic drugs. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of ZALVISO in the EU, and, if approved, DSUVIA in the United States, ARX-04 outside the United States, ZALVISO outside of the EU and any of our other product candidates, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. If we fail to successfully secure and maintain reimbursement coverage for our products or are significantly delayed in doing so, we will have difficulty achieving market acceptance of our products and our business will be harmed.

Furthermore, market acceptance and sales of our product candidates, if approved, will depend on reimbursement policies and may be affected by future healthcare reform measures. Government authorities and third party payors, such as private health insurers, hospitals and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for DSUVIA, ZALVISO, or any of our other product candidates, if approved in the United States or ARX-04, or any of our other product candidates, if approved in the EU, or ZALVISO in the EU. Also, reimbursement amounts may reduce the demand for, or the price of, our products. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize DSUVIA, ZALVISO, or any of product candidates, if approved in the United States, or ARX-04, or any of our other product candidates, if approved in the EU, or ZALVISO in the EU.

Additionally, the regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, coverage and reimbursement for new drugs vary widely from country to country. Current and future legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues able to be generated from the sale of the product in that country. For example, although in September 2015 the European Commission approved the MAA for Grünenthal to market ZALVISO in the 28 EU member states as well as for the European Economic Area countries, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein, separate pricing and reimbursement approvals may impact their ability to successfully commercialize ZALVISO. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), ZALVISO and/or our other drug candidates, even if/when those drug candidates obtain marketing approval.

Furthermore, even after initial price and reimbursement approvals, reductions in prices and changes in reimbursement levels can be triggered by multiple factors, including reference pricing systems and publication of discounts by third party payors or authorities in other countries. In the EU, prices can be reduced further by parallel distribution and parallel trade, i.e. arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced countries. If any of these events occur, ZALVISO, and any future approved product candidates, including ARX-04, would be negatively affected.

***The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses.***

If we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of our product candidates, including DSUVIA and/or ZALVISO, if approved in the United States, we may become subject to significant liability. Such enforcement has become more common in the industry. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription drug products. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the product's approved labeling. If we receive marketing approval for our product candidates for our proposed indications, physicians may nevertheless use our products for their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved label, if the physicians personally believe in their professional medical judgment it could be used in such manner. However, if the FDA determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, including the issuance of an untitled letter, a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine or criminal penalties. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our promotional or training materials to constitute promotion of an off-label use, which could result in significant civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, increased losses and diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. The FDA or other enforcement authorities could also request that we enter into a consent decree or a corporate integrity agreement, or seek a permanent injunction against us under which specified promotional conduct is monitored, changed or curtailed. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our product candidates, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the United States, if approved, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

***Guidelines and recommendations published by government agencies, as well as non-governmental organizations, can reduce the use of our product candidates, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO, if/when approved.***

Government agencies and non-governmental organizations promulgate regulations and guidelines applicable to certain drug classes that may include the product candidates that we are developing. Recommendations of government agencies or non-governmental organizations may relate to such matters as maximum quantities dispensed to patients, dosage, route of administration and use of concomitant therapies. Government agencies and non-governmental organizations have offered commentary and guidelines on the use of opioid-containing products. We are uncertain how these activities and guidelines may impact our product candidates and our ability to gain marketing approval. Regulations or guidelines suggesting the reduced use of certain drug classes that may include the product candidates that we are developing or the use of competitive or alternative products as the standard-of-care to be followed by patients and healthcare providers could result in decreased use of our product candidates, or negatively impact our ability to gain market acceptance and market share.

***If we are unable to establish relationships with group purchasing organizations any future revenues or future profitability could be jeopardized.***

Many end-users of pharmaceutical products have relationships with group purchasing organizations, or GPOs, whereby such GPOs provide such end-users access to a broad range of pharmaceutical products from multiple suppliers at competitive prices and, in certain cases, exercise considerable influence over the drug purchasing decisions of such end-users. Hospitals and other end-users contract with the GPO of their choice for their purchasing needs. We expect to derive revenue from end-user customers that are members of GPOs, if DSUVIA or ZALVISO is approved by the FDA. Establishing and maintaining strong relationships with these GPOs will require us to be a reliable supplier, remain price competitive and comply with FDA regulations. The GPOs with whom we have relationships may have relationships with manufacturers that sell competing products, and such GPOs may earn higher margins from these products or combinations of competing products or may prefer products other than ours for other reasons. If we are unable to establish or maintain our GPO relationships, sales of our products and revenue could be negatively impacted.

*We intend to rely on a limited number of pharmaceutical wholesalers to distribute our product candidates, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the United States, if approved.*

We intend to rely primarily upon pharmaceutical wholesalers in connection with the distribution of our product candidates, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the United States, if approved. If we are unable to establish or maintain our business relationships with these pharmaceutical wholesalers on commercially acceptable terms, or if our wholesalers are unable to distribute our drugs for regulatory, compliance or any other reason, it could have a material adverse effect on our sales and may prevent us from achieving profitability.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations and Industry**

*Failure to receive required quotas of controlled substances or comply with the Drug Enforcement Administration regulations, or the cost of compliance with these regulations, may adversely affect our business.*

Our sufentanil-based products are subject to extensive regulation by the DEA, due to their status as scheduled drugs. Sufentanil is a Schedule II opioid, considered to present a high risk of abuse. The manufacture, shipment, storage, sale and use of controlled substances are subject to a high degree of regulation, including security, record-keeping and reporting obligations enforced by the DEA and also by comparable state agencies. In addition, our contract manufacturers are required to maintain relevant licenses and registrations. This high degree of regulation can result in significant costs in order to comply with the required regulations, which may have an adverse effect on the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

The DEA limits the availability and production of all Schedule II substances, including sufentanil, through a quota system. The DEA requires substantial evidence and documentation of expected legitimate medical and scientific needs before assigning quotas to manufacturers. Our contract manufacturers apply for quotas on our behalf. We will need significantly greater amounts of sufentanil to implement our commercialization plans for ZALVISO in the EU, and any of our products that may be approved by the FDA in the future, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO. Any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing the procurement quota or a reduction in our quota for sufentanil or a failure to increase it over time to meet anticipated increases in demand could delay or stop the clinical development of any of our product candidates or the commercial sale of any approved products. This, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

*Our relationships with investigators, health care professionals, consultants, commercial partners, third-party payors, hospitals, and other customers are subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws, which could expose us to penalties.*

Healthcare providers, physicians and others play a primary role in the recommendation and prescribing of any products for which we may obtain marketing approval. Our business operations and arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, commercial partners, hospitals, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we research, market, sell and distribute the products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws, include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the federal healthcare Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent or from knowingly making a false statement to improperly avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which, among other things, imposes criminal liability for knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly or willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their implementing regulations, impose certain obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, on covered healthcare providers, health plans and clearinghouses, as well as their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal transparency law, enacted as part of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the Health Care Reform Law), and its implementing regulations, requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies to report to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
- analogous state laws that may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs and/or comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines; state laws that impose restrictions on pharmaceutical companies' marketing practices and require manufacturers to track and file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking and reporting gifts, compensation and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; and,
- the federal Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 and other similar anti-bribery laws in other jurisdictions generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from providing money or anything of value to officials of foreign governments, foreign political parties, or international organizations with the intent to obtain or retain business or seek a business advantage. Recently, there has been a substantial increase in anti-bribery law enforcement activity by U.S. regulators, with more frequent and aggressive investigations and enforcement proceedings by both the Department of Justice and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. A determination that our operations or activities are not, or were not, in compliance with United States or foreign laws or regulations could result in the imposition of substantial fines, interruptions of business, loss of supplier, vendor or other third-party relationships, termination of necessary licenses and permits, and other legal or equitable sanctions. Other internal or government investigations or legal or regulatory proceedings, including lawsuits brought by private litigants, may also follow as a consequence.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these or any other healthcare regulatory laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, increased losses and diminished profits and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses or divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

***In order to supply the ZALVISO device to Grünenthal for commercial sales, we must maintain conformity of our quality system to applicable ISO standards and must comply with applicable European laws and directives.***

We underwent a Conformité Européenne approval process for the ZALVISO device, more commonly known as a CE Mark approval process. We received CE Mark approval in December 2014, which permits the commercial sale of the ZALVISO device in the EU. In connection with the CE Mark approval, we were also granted International Standards Organization, or ISO, 13485:2003 certification of our quality management system in November 2014. This is an internationally recognized quality standard for medical devices. Certification of our quality management system was issued by the British Standards Institution, or BSI, a Notified Body. ISO 13485:2003 certification recognizes that consistent quality policies and procedures are in place for the development, design and manufacturing of medical devices. The certification indicates that we have successfully implemented a quality system that conforms to ISO 13485 standards for medical devices. Certification to this standard is one of the key regulatory requirements for a CE Mark in the EU and European Economic Area, or EEA, as well as to meet equivalent requirements in other international markets. The certification applies to the Redwood City, California location which designs, manufactures and distributes finished medical devices, and includes critical suppliers.

If we fail to remain in compliance with applicable European laws and directives, we would be unable to continue to affix the CE Mark to our ZALVISO device, which would prevent Grünenthal from selling these devices within the EU and EEA.

***Business interruptions could delay us in the process of developing our products and could disrupt our sales.***

Our headquarters is located in the San Francisco Bay Area, near known earthquake fault zones and is vulnerable to significant damage from earthquakes. We are also vulnerable to other types of natural disasters and other events that could disrupt our operations. We do not carry insurance for earthquakes or other natural disasters and we may not carry sufficient business interruption insurance to compensate us for losses that may occur. Any losses or damages we incur could have a material adverse effect on our business operations.

***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on principal members of our executive team, the loss of whose services may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. While we have entered into offer letters with each of our executive officers, any of them could leave our employment at any time, as all of our employees are “at will” employees. Recruiting and retaining other qualified employees for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, will also be critical to our success. There is currently a shortage of skilled executives in our industry, which is likely to continue. As a result, competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical companies for individuals with similar skill sets. In addition, failure to succeed in clinical trials, or delays in the regulatory approval process, may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit or loss of the services of any executive or key employee might impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

***In the future, we will need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of December 31, 2016, we had 39 full-time employees. As our product candidates mature and approach potential commercialization in the United States, we plan to expand our employee base to increase our managerial, sales, marketing, operational, quality, engineering, financial and other resources and to hire more consultants and contractors. Future growth will impose significant additional responsibilities on our management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees, consultants and contractors. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate and/or grow revenues could be reduced, and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize DSUVIA, and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

***We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability.***

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, health care providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- distraction of management’s attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and,
- decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

Our current product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If and when we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. For example, with the recent approval of ZALVISO in the EU, we have expanded our insurance coverage to include the sale of ZALVISO to our commercial partner, Grünenthal. There can be no assurance that such coverage will be adequate to protect us against any future losses due to liability. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

***Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, investigators, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that violates (1) the laws of the FDA and similar foreign regulatory bodies, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulatory bodies; (2) healthcare fraud and abuse laws of the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; and (3) laws requiring the reporting of financial information or data accurately. Specifically, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent misconduct, including fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee and other third-party misconduct. The precautions we take to detect and prevent inappropriate conduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we cannot defend our issued patents from third party claims or if our pending patent applications fail to issue, our business could be adversely affected.***

To protect our proprietary technology, we rely on patents as well as other intellectual property protections including trade secrets, nondisclosure agreements, and confidentiality provisions. As of December 31, 2016, we are the owner of record of 57 issued patents worldwide. These issued patents cover AcelRx's sufentanil sublingual tablet, medication delivery devices, packaging and other platform technology. These issued patents are expected to provide coverage through 2027 – 2031.

In addition, we are pursuing a number of U.S. non-provisional patent applications and foreign national applications directed to our product candidates. The patent applications that we have filed and have not yet been granted may fail to result in issued patents in the United States or in foreign countries. Even if the patents do successfully issue, third parties may challenge the patents.

Our commercial success will depend in part on successfully defending our current patents against third party challenges and expanding our existing patent portfolio to provide additional layers of patent protection, as well as extending patent protection. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in defending our existing and future patents against third party challenges, or that our pending patent applications will result in additional issued patents.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical companies, including us, can be highly uncertain and involve complex and evolving legal and factual questions. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States. Legal developments may preclude or limit the scope of available patent protection.

There is also no assurance that any patents issued to us will not become the subject of adversarial proceedings such as opposition, inter partes review, post-grant review, reissue, supplemental examination, re-examination or other post-issuance proceedings. In addition, there is no assurance that the respective court or agency in such adversarial proceedings would not make unfavorable decisions, such as reducing the scope of a patent of ours, or determining that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable. There is also no assurance that any patents issued to us will provide us with competitive advantages, will not be challenged by any third parties, or that the patents of others will not prevent the commercialization of products incorporating our technology. Furthermore, there can be no guarantee that others will not independently develop similar products, duplicate any of our products, or design around our patents.

***Litigation involving patents, patent applications and other proprietary rights is expensive and time consuming. If we are involved in such litigation, it could cause delays in bringing our product candidates or approved products to market and interfere with our business.***

Our commercial success depends in part on not infringing patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Although we are not currently aware of litigation or other proceedings or third party claims of intellectual property infringement related to our product candidates, the pharmaceutical industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights.

As we enter our target markets, it is possible that competitors or other third parties will claim that our products and/or processes infringe their intellectual property rights. These third parties may have obtained and may in the future obtain patents covering products or processes that are similar to, or may include compositions or methods that encompass our technology, allowing them to claim that the use of our technologies infringes these patents.

In a patent infringement claim against us, we may assert, as a defense, that we do not infringe the relevant patent claims, that the patent is invalid or both. The strength of our defenses will depend on the patents asserted, the interpretation of these patents, and our ability to invalidate the asserted patents. However, we could be unsuccessful in advancing non-infringement and/or invalidity arguments in our defense. In the United States, issued patents enjoy a presumption of validity, and the party challenging the validity of a patent claim must present clear and convincing evidence of invalidity, which is a high burden of proof. Conversely, the patent owner need only prove infringement by a preponderance of the evidence, which is a lower burden of proof.

If we were found by a court to have infringed a valid patent claim, we could be prevented from using the patented technology and/or be required to pay the owner of the patent for damages for past sales and for the right to license the patented technology for future sales. If we decide to pursue a license to one or more of these patents, we may not be able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all, or the license we obtain may require us to pay substantial royalties or grant cross licenses to our patent rights. For example, if the relevant patent is owned by a competitor, that competitor may choose not to license patent rights to us. If we decide to develop alternative technology, we may not be able to do so in a timely or cost-effective manner, if at all.

In addition, because patent applications can take years to issue and are often afforded confidentiality for some period of time there may currently be pending applications, unknown to us, that later result in issued patents that could cover one or more of our products.

It is possible that we may in the future receive, particularly as a public company, communications from competitors and other companies alleging that we may be infringing their patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property rights, offering licenses to such intellectual property or threatening litigation. In addition to patent infringement claims, third parties may assert copyright, trademark or other proprietary rights against us. We may need to expend considerable resources to counter such claims and may not be able to be successful in our defense. Our business may suffer if a finding of infringement is established.

***It is difficult and costly to protect our proprietary rights, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.***

The patent positions of pharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States. The pharmaceutical patent situation outside the United States is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. For example, on September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent and Trademark Office has developed new regulations and procedures to govern the full implementation of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, that became effective March 16, 2013. We are uncertain what impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in the patents that may be issued from the applications we currently or may in the future own or license from third parties. Claims could be brought regarding the validity of our patents by third parties and regulatory agencies. Further, if any patent license we obtain is deemed invalid and/or unenforceable, it could impact our ability to commercialize or partner our technology.

Competitors or third parties may infringe our patents. We may decide it is necessary to file patent infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid or is unenforceable, or that the third party's technology does not in fact infringe upon our patents. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our related pending patent applications at risk of not issuing. Litigation may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our management. We may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries outside the United States where patent rights may be more difficult to enforce. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential or sensitive information could be compromised by disclosure in the event of litigation. In addition, during the course of litigation there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain, and we cannot ensure that:

- we were the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications or issued patents;
- our patent applications were filed before the inventions covered by each patent or patent application was published by a third party;
- we were the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;
- any patents issued to us or our collaborators will provide a basis for commercially viable products, will provide us with any competitive advantages or will not be challenged by third parties; or,
- the patents of others will not have an adverse effect on our business.

If we do not adequately protect our proprietary rights, competitors may be able to use our technologies and erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have, which could materially harm our business, negatively affect our position in the marketplace, limit our ability to commercialize our products and product candidates, and delay or render impossible our achievement of profitability.

***We may be unable to adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.***

We rely on trade secrets to protect our proprietary know-how and technological advances, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights. Failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could enable competitors to use our proprietary information to develop products that compete with our products or cause additional, material adverse effects upon our competitive business position.

***Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the United States Patent and Trademark Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications.***

We have systems in place, including use of third party vendors, to manage payment of periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other patent and application fees. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. There are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If this occurs, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We may not be able to enforce our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

The laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, particularly developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, especially those relating to life sciences. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights. For example, many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against third parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, patents may provide limited or no benefit.

Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate. Additionally, claims may be brought regarding the validity of our patents by third parties and regulatory agencies in the United States and foreign countries. In addition, changes in the law and legal decisions by courts in the United States and foreign countries may affect our ability to obtain adequate protection for our technology and the enforcement of intellectual property.

***We have not yet registered our trademarks in all of our potential markets, and failure to secure those registrations could adversely affect our business.***

We have registered our ACELRX mark in the United States, Canada, the EU and India. In early 2014, the FDA accepted the ZALVISO mark as part of the NDA review process. Although we are not currently aware of any oppositions to or cancellations of our registered trademarks or pending applications, it is possible that one or more of the applications could be subject to opposition or cancellation after the marks are registered. The registrations will be subject to use and maintenance requirements. It is also possible that we have not yet registered all of our trademarks in all of our potential markets, and that there are names or symbols other than “ACELRX” that may be protectable marks for which we have not sought registration, and failure to secure those registrations could adversely affect our business. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings.

### **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock**

***The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile.***

Since our initial public offering, or IPO, in February 2011, the trading price of our common stock has experienced significant volatility and is likely to be volatile in the future. For example, our stock price declined by more than 40% on July 28, 2014, the first trading day following the announcement of the receipt of the CRL from the FDA. In addition, our stock price dropped by 37% on March 9, 2015, the day we announced the correspondence we received from the FDA requesting a clinical trial to assess the risk of inadvertent dispensing and overall risk of dispensing failures for ZALVISO. Our stock price could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

- any delay with respect to the FDA’s review of the DSUVIA NDA or in resubmitting the NDA for ZALVISO, and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA’s review of any NDA;
- adverse results or delays in future clinical trials, including the IAP312 trial for ZALVISO;
- inability to obtain additional funding, including funding necessary for the planned potential commercialization and manufacturing of DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the United States;
- failure to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products;
- inability to obtain adequate product supply for our product candidates, or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- inability to maintain ISO 13485 certification and CE Mark approval for ZALVISO;
- introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;
- failure to meet or exceed financial projections we provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, or other significant transactions, including disposition transactions, or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;

- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders in the future; and,
- trading volume of our common stock.

In addition, the stock market in general, and The NASDAQ Global Market, or NASDAQ, in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

***Historically, our common stock has thinly traded, and in the future may continue to be thinly traded, and our stockholders may be unable to sell at or near asking prices, or at all if they need to sell their shares to raise money or otherwise desire to liquidate such shares.***

Historically, we have not had a high volume of daily trades in our common stock on NASDAQ. For example, the average daily trading volume in our common stock on NASDAQ during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was approximately 330,000 and 600,000 shares per day, respectively. A more active market for our stock has only recently developed and may not be sustained. Our stockholders may be unable to sell their common stock at or near their asking prices, which may result in substantial losses to our investors.

The market for our common stock may be characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. As noted above, our common stock may be sporadically and/or thinly traded. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our stockholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline significantly in the event that a large number of our common stock are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer that could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price.

***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and are able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Our executive officers and directors, together with the stockholders with whom our executive officers and directors are affiliated or associated, beneficially own a significant percentage of our voting stock. Therefore, these stockholders have the ability to influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders are able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, are able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

***We incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or Dodd-Frank Act, as well as the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and other federal securities laws, and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ, have imposed various requirements on public companies. The costs of compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and of preparing and filing annual and quarterly reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC, the Dodd-Frank Act, and regulations promulgated under these statutes, are significant. Our management and other personnel need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, these rules and regulations make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain our current levels of such coverage.

As a public company, we are subject to the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If we are unable to comply with Section 404 in a timely manner, it may affect the reliability of our internal control over financial reporting. Assessing our staffing and training procedures to improve our internal control over financial reporting is an ongoing process.

We have been and will continue to be involved in a substantial effort to implement appropriate processes, document the system of internal control over key processes, assess their design, remediate any deficiencies identified and test their operation. If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404, it may affect the reliability of our internal control over financial reporting and negatively impact the quality of disclosure to our stockholders. If we, or our independent registered public accounting firm, identify and report a material weakness, it could adversely affect our stock price.

***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. A significant number of shares of our common stock are held by some of our original pre-IPO venture investors. These investors have previously distributed, and may in the future distribute their shares of AcetRx to their limited partners. Historically, these limited partners have subsequently sold those shares on the open market following the distribution. Sales of substantial number of shares of our common stock following such distributions may lead to a decline in the price of our common stock.

We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock. All of our shares of common stock outstanding are eligible for sale in the public market, subject in some cases to the volume limitations and manner of sale requirements of Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Sales of stock by our stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

In addition, certain holders of our securities are entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of their shares of common stock under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

***Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our Sales Agreement with Cantor and our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.***

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, including pursuant to the Sales Agreement with Cantor, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. These sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

Pursuant to the 2011 Incentive Plan, our management is authorized to grant stock options and other equity-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants. The number of shares available for future grant under our 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase each year by 4% of all shares of our capital stock outstanding as of December 31 of the prior calendar year, subject to the ability of our Board of Directors to take action to reduce the size of the increase in any given year. Currently, we plan to register the increased number of shares available for issuance under our 2011 Incentive Plan each year. If our Board of Directors elects to increase the number of shares available for future grant by the maximum amount each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause our stock price to fall.

***Our involvement in securities-related class action litigation could divert our resources and management's attention and harm our business.***

The stock markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have affected the market prices for the common stock of pharmaceutical companies. These broad market fluctuations may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In addition, the market price of our common stock may vary significantly based on AcetRx specific events, such as receipt of a CRL, negative clinical results, or other negative feedback from the FDA or other regulatory agencies. In the past, securities-related class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies often experience significant stock price volatility in connection with their investigational drug candidate development programs and the FDA's review of their NDAs.

For example, on October 1, 2014, a securities class action complaint was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California against AcetRx and certain of our current and former officers. On April 17, 2015, lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint. The amended complaint alleged that between September 30, 2013 and July 25, 2014, AcetRx and certain of our current and former officers violated Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in connection with statements related to our lead drug candidate, ZALVISO. On November 25, 2015, the Court granted our Motion to Dismiss. Plaintiffs had the opportunity to file an amended complaint within 30 days' which they declined to do. On January 18, 2016, the Court issued an order dismissing the case with prejudice.

If AcetRx experiences a decline in its stock price, we could face additional securities class action lawsuits. Securities class actions are often expensive and can divert management's attention and our financial resources, which could adversely affect our business.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income may be limited. The completion of the July 2013 public equity offering, together with our public equity offering in December 2012, our initial public offering, private placements and other transactions that have occurred, have triggered such an ownership change. In addition, since we will need to raise substantial additional funding to finance our operations, we may undergo further ownership changes in the future. In the year ended December 31, 2015, we used net operating losses to reduce our income tax liability. In the future, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards to offset United States federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us.

***We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.***

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we are prohibited from doing so under the terms of our Amended Loan Agreement. Regardless of the restrictions in our Amended Loan Agreement or the terms of any potential future indebtedness, we anticipate that we will retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and, therefore, we do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

***Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders or remove our current management.***

Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management. These provisions include:

- authorizing the issuance of “blank check” preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval;
- limiting the removal of directors by the stockholders;
- a staggered Board of Directors;
- prohibiting stockholder action by written consent, thereby requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- eliminating the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and,
- establishing advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our Board of Directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our Board of Directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless such transactions are approved by our Board of Directors. This provision could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders. Further, other provisions of Delaware law may also discourage, delay or prevent someone from acquiring us or merging with us.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

We lease approximately 25,893 square feet of office and laboratory space in Redwood City, California under an agreement that expires in January 2018. On October 2, 2015, we executed an agreement to sublease 11,871 square feet of this space for a term of 26 months commencing on December 1, 2015. We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our current needs.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

From time to time we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently involved in any material legal proceedings. We may, however, be involved in material legal proceedings in the future. Such matters are subject to uncertainty and there can be no assurance that such legal proceedings will not have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not Applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

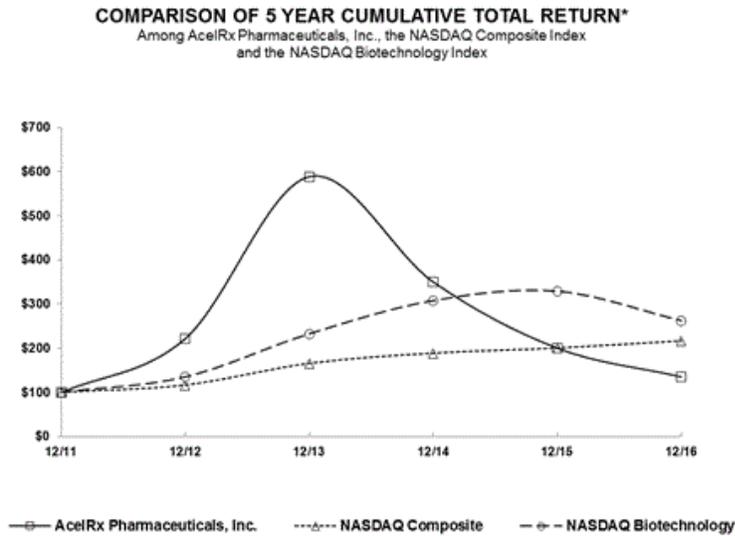
Market Information

Our common stock has been trading on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol “ACRX” since our IPO on February 11, 2011. Prior to this date, there was no public market for our common stock. The following table sets forth the high and low intraday sales prices of our common stock for the periods indicated as reported by the NASDAQ Global Market:

	Price	
	High	Low
Year ended 2016		
Fourth Quarter	\$ 3.87	\$ 2.48
Third Quarter	\$ 4.08	\$ 2.61
Second Quarter	\$ 3.99	\$ 2.40
First Quarter	\$ 4.50	\$ 2.59
Year ended 2015		
Fourth Quarter	\$ 5.88	\$ 2.97
Third Quarter	\$ 5.10	\$ 2.92
Second Quarter	\$ 4.99	\$ 2.96
First Quarter	\$ 9.32	\$ 3.58

Stock Price Performance Graph

The following graph illustrates a comparison of the total cumulative stockholder return on our common stock since December 31, 2011, to two indices: the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index. The stockholder return shown in the graph below is not necessarily indicative of future performance, and we do not make or endorse any predictions as to future stockholder returns.



\*\$100 invested on 12/31/11 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

*The above Stock Price Performance Graph and related information shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the Securities and Exchange Commission, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, each as amended, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference into such filing.*

**Holders of Record**

As of February 3, 2017, there were 16 holders of record of our common stock. This number does not include “street name” or beneficial holders, whose shares are held of record by banks, brokers, financial institutions and other nominees.

**Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we are prohibited from doing so under the terms of our Amended Loan Agreement. Regardless of the restrictions in our Amended Loan Agreement or the terms of any potential future indebtedness, we anticipate that we will retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and, therefore, we do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

None.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The selected financial data set forth below should be read together with the Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes, “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and the other information contained in this Form 10-K. The selected financial data is not intended to replace our audited financial statements and the accompanying notes. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
(in thousands, except share and per share data)					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Revenue:					
Collaboration agreement	\$ 6,440	\$ 14,857	\$ 5,217	\$ 27,370	\$ —
Contract and other	10,917	4,406	—	2,132	2,394
Total revenue	17,357	19,263	5,217	29,502	2,394
Costs and Operating Expenses:					
Cost of goods sold	\$ 12,315	\$ 1,770	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Research and development	21,402	22,488	24,520	26,292	24,908
General and administrative	15,597	14,203	18,346	9,877	7,199
Restructuring costs	—	756	—	—	—
Total costs and operating expenses	49,314	39,217	42,866	36,169	32,107
Loss from operations	(31,957)	(19,954)	(37,649)	(6,667)	(29,713)
Interest expense	(2,770)	(2,977)	(2,639)	(1,518)	(2,283)
Interest income and other income (expense), net	918	1,720	6,935	(15,241)	(1,367)
Non-cash interest expense on liability related to sale of future royalties	(9,382)	(2,428)	—	—	—
Net loss before income taxes	\$ (43,191)	\$ (23,639)	\$ (33,353)	\$ (23,426)	\$ (33,363)
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	34	(760)	—	—	—
Net loss	\$ (43,157)	\$ (24,399)	\$ (33,353)	\$ (23,426)	\$ (33,363)
Net loss per share of common stock, basic	\$ (0.95)	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.77)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (1.51)
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic	45,313,118	44,300,099	43,427,111	39,746,678	22,124,637
Net loss per share of common stock, diluted – see Note 14	\$ (0.95)	\$ (0.60)	\$ (0.91)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (1.51)
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, diluted	45,313,118	44,468,440	44,322,297	39,746,678	22,124,637

	As of December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
(in thousands)					
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 80,310	\$ 113,464	\$ 75,350	\$ 103,663	\$ 59,763
Working capital	78,862	106,167	62,567	97,692	47,435
Total assets	99,993	127,785	86,416	110,031	64,520
Long-term debt	21,549	20,922	24,874	14,364	15,973
Liability related to sale of future royalties	72,987	63,612	—	—	—
PIPE warrant liability	288	913	5,577	13,111	7,418
Accumulated deficit	(246,362)	(203,205)	(178,806)	(145,453)	(122,027)
Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity	(5,337)	33,113	46,656	73,159	33,847

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such forward-looking statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors, including those set forth under "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please refer to the section entitled "Forward-Looking Statements" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.*

### Overview

We are a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies for the treatment of acute pain. Our lead product candidate, DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside of the United States), and our follow-on product candidate, ZALVISO, utilize sublingual sufentanil, delivered via a non-invasive route of sublingual administration. We anticipate developing a distribution capability and commercial organization to market and sell DSUVIA in the United States by ourselves, and potentially, in certain European Economic Area, or EEA, countries, either alone or with strategic partners. In geographies where we decide not to commercialize ourselves, we would seek to out-license commercialization rights. We intend to seek regulatory approval for ZALVISO in the United States and, if successful, potentially promote ZALVISO as a follow-on product to DSUVIA, either by ourselves or with strategic partners.

We have chosen sufentanil as the therapeutic ingredient for all of our current product candidates. Opioids have been utilized for pain relief for centuries and are the standard-of-care for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. Sufentanil is available as an injectable in several markets around the world and is used by anesthesiologists for induction of sedation or as an epidural; however, the injectable formulation is not suitable for the treatment of acute pain. We have created a proprietary sublingual (under the tongue) formulation of sufentanil intended for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain. The sublingual formulation retains the therapeutic value of sufentanil and novel delivery devices provide a non-invasive route of administration. Sufentanil is highly lipophilic which provides for rapid absorption in the mucosal tissue, or fatty cells, found under the tongue, and for rapid transit across the blood-brain barrier to reach the mu-opioid receptors in the brain. The sublingual route of delivery used by DSUVIA and ZALVISO provides a recognized onset of analgesia. The sublingual delivery system also eliminates the risk of intravenous, or IV, complications, such as catheter-related infections. In addition, because patients do not require direct connection to an IV infusion pump, or IV line, DSUVIA and ZALVISO may allow for ease of patient mobility.

### *DSUVIA (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg), known as ARX-04 outside the United States*

DSUVIA is an investigational product candidate consisting of a single 30 mcg sublingual tablet delivered via a disposable, pre-filled, single-dose applicator, or SDA. We are developing DSUVIA for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain to be administered by a healthcare professional to a patient in medically supervised settings of acute pain. If approved, examples of potential patient populations and settings in which DSUVIA could be used include: emergency room patients; patients who are recovering from short-stay or ambulatory surgery and do not require more long-term patient-controlled analgesia; post-operative patients who are transitioning from the operating room to the recovery floor; certain types of office-based procedures; patients being treated and transported by paramedics; and for battlefield casualties. In the emergency room and in ambulatory care environments, patients often do not have immediate IV access available, or maintaining IV access can be an impediment to rapid discharge. Oral pills and liquids generally have slow and erratic onset of analgesia. Moreover, IV dosing results in high peak plasma levels, thereby limiting the opioid dose and requiring frequent redosing intervals to titrate to satisfactory analgesia. Based on internal market research conducted to date, we believe that additional treatment options are needed that can safely and effectively treat acute trauma pain, in both civilian and military settings, and that can provide an alternative to IV opioids for moderate-to-severe acute pain.

With the completion of the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA, and the positive data obtained from all three studies, we submitted an NDA under section 505(b)(2) with the FDA for DSUVIA for the treatment of adult patients experiencing moderate-to-severe acute pain in a medically supervised setting in December 2016. The NDA was accepted for filing by the FDA with a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, goal date of October 12, 2017. The NDA contains results of the entire DSUVIA clinical program, including data from four (three Phase 3 and one Phase 2) clinical trials in which DSUVIA was assessed as a treatment for moderate-to-severe acute pain in post-operative and emergency department patients. In each of these clinical studies, patients treated with DSUVIA demonstrated improvements in pain intensity as early as 15-to-30 minutes after the start of dosing. Adverse events reported in the studies were typical of opioid therapy, with the most common being nausea, headache, vomiting and dizziness.

On May 11, 2015, we entered into an award contract supported by the Clinical and Rehabilitative Medicine Research Program, or CRMRP, of the United States Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, or USAMRMC, within the U.S. Department of Defense, or the DoD, in which the DoD agreed to provide up to \$17.0 million to support the development of DSUVIA, referred to as the DoD Contract. Under the terms of the DoD Contract, the DoD has and continues to reimburse us for costs incurred for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs outlined in the contract in order to submit an NDA to the FDA, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses. The period of performance under the DoD Contract began on May 11, 2015. The contract gives the DoD the option to extend the term and provide additional funding. On March 2, 2016, the DoD Contract was amended to approve enrollment of additional patients in the SAP302 study, approve the addition of the SAP303 study, and extend the contract period of performance by four months from November 10, 2016 to March 9, 2017, to accommodate the increased SAP302 patient enrollment and the SAP303 study. The costs for these changes has been absorbed within the current contract value. If DSUVIA is approved by the FDA, the DoD has the option to purchase 112,000 units of commercial product pursuant to the terms of the DoD Contract.

We have also held various meetings with Health Authorities in Europe, including Iceland and Hungary who have been designated as rapporteur and co-rapporteur, respectively, to discuss the submission of a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, for ARX-04 (known as DSUVIA in the United States). Based on feedback from these discussions, we intend to submit a hybrid application for a label indication for ARX-04 in the EU for acute moderate-to-severe pain in adult patients in medically supervised settings. At the time of the anticipated submission of the MAA, we will have only completed one study in the emergency room for acute pain patients, in addition to two Phase 3 and one Phase 2 post-operative pain studies. We may need an additional controlled study in the emergency department with ARX-04 to obtain a label that includes trauma-related pain in addition to post-operative pain. We also anticipate we may need comparator studies in the EU to ensure premium reimbursement in certain countries. We anticipate submitting the MAA for ARX-04 in the first half of 2017. A pre-submission meeting was held with the European-appointed rapporteur and co-rapporteur in January 2017.

#### **ZALVISO® (sufentanil sublingual tablet system)**

As a follow-on product candidate to DSUVIA in the United States, ZALVISO is intended for the management of moderate-to-severe acute pain in hospitalized adult patients. ZALVISO consists of sufentanil sublingual tablets, 15 mcg, delivered by the ZALVISO System, a needle-free, handheld, patient-administered, pain management system, or together, ZALVISO. While still under development in the U.S., as discussed further below, ZALVISO is approved and marketed in the EU.

ZALVISO is a pre-programmed, non-invasive, system to allow hospital patients with moderate-to-severe acute pain to self-dose with sufentanil sublingual tablets, 15 mcg, to manage their pain. ZALVISO is designed to help address certain problems associated with post-operative intravenous (IV) patient-controlled analgesia (PCA). ZALVISO allows patients to self-administer sufentanil sublingual tablets via a pre-programmed, secure system designed to eliminate the risk of programming errors.

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx and Grünenthal GmbH, or Grünenthal, entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement, or the License Agreement, and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement, or the MSA, and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements. The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize ZALVISO, our novel sublingual patient-controlled analgesia, or PCA, system, or the Product, in the countries of the European Union, or EU, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia, or the Territory, for human use in pain treatment within, or dispensed by, hospitals, hospices, nursing homes and other medically supervised settings, or the Field. We retain rights with respect to the Product in countries outside the Territory, including the United States, Asia and Latin America. Under the MSA, we will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory. We entered into amendments to the License Agreement, effective July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, or the License Amendments, and together with the License Agreement, the Amended License Agreement, and entered into an amendment to the MSA, or the MSA Amendment, and together with the MSA, the Amended MSA, effective as of July 17, 2015, and together, the Amended Agreements. For additional information on the Amended Agreements, see Note 6 “Collaboration Agreement” in the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

ZALVISO was approved for commercial sale by the European Commission in September 2015. Grünenthal has initially deployed the ZALVISO System in a limited number of hospitals in targeted countries under a pilot program, whereby the hospital will use ZALVISO in a small number of post-operative patients. Pilot programs are expected to last several months after which ZALVISO may be available for commercial sale. ZALVISO has been commercially launched in Germany, France, the UK, and Italy, and is expected to be launched in the second quarter of 2017 in the Netherlands, Belgium, Portugal, Ireland, Spain, Austria and the Nordics. On September 18, 2015, we sold a majority of the expected royalty stream and commercial milestones from the sales of ZALVISO in the EU and EEA by Grünenthal to PDL, or the Royalty Monetization. For additional information on the Royalty Monetization with PDL, see Note 8 “Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties” in the accompanying notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements. Royalty revenues and non-cash royalty revenues from the commercial sales of ZALVISO in the EU are expected to be minimal for 2017.

We submitted an NDA for ZALVISO in September 2013, and on July 25, 2014, the Division of Anesthesia, Analgesia, and Addiction Products, or the Division, of the FDA issued a Complete Response Letter, or CRL, for the ZALVISO NDA. The CRL contains requests for additional information on the ZALVISO System to ensure proper use of the device. The requests include submission of data demonstrating a reduction in the incidence of optical system errors, changes to address inadvertent dosing, among other items, and submission of additional data to support the shelf life of the product. In March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that, in addition to the work we had performed to address the items in the CRL, a clinical study would be required to test the modifications to the ZALVISO device and mitigations put in place to reduce the risk of inadvertent dosing/misplaced tablets.

Our IAP312 study is designed to evaluate the effectiveness of changes made to enhance performance of the ZALVISO device, incidence of inadvertent dosing and takes into account comments from the FDA on the protocol. The IAP312 study will include approximately 315 post-operative patients and collect information requested by the Division including device failure rate and incidence of dropped tablets. These results will supplement the three Phase 3 trials already completed that include a head-to-head comparison to IV PCA. We initiated IAP312 in September 2016 and expect to complete this study in mid-2017. Pending successful completion of the IAP312 trial, we anticipate resubmitting the NDA for ZALVISO by the end of 2017.

### **Financial Overview**

We have incurred net losses and generated negative cash flows from operations since inception and expect to incur losses in the future as we continue our research and development and pre-commercialization activities and support Grünenthal's launch of ZALVISO in the EU. As a result, we expect to continue to incur negative cash flows. Although ZALVISO has been approved for sale in the EU, we sold the majority of the royalty rights and certain commercial sales milestones we are entitled to receive under the Grünenthal Agreements to PDL in September 2015. As we pursue development of our product candidates, including regulatory review and potential commercial development, subject to FDA approval, of our product candidates, we expect the business aspects of our company to become more complex. In the future, we plan to add personnel and incur additional costs related to the maturation of our business and the potential commercialization of DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the United States. In addition, we believe that continued investment in research and development is critical to attaining our strategic objectives. In order to develop our product candidates as commercially viable therapeutics, we expect to expend significant resources for expertise in manufacturing, regulatory affairs, clinical research and other aspects of pharmaceutical development.

To date, we have funded our operations primarily through the issuance of equity securities, borrowings, payments from our commercial partner, Grünenthal, monetization of certain future royalties and commercial sales milestones from the sales of ZALVISO by Grünenthal, and funding from the DoD.

Our revenues since inception have consisted primarily of revenues from our Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal and our research contracts with the DoD. As mentioned above, in May 2015, the DoD agreed to provide us up to \$17.0 million to support the development of DSUVIA. Under the terms of the contract, the DoD has and continues to reimburse us for costs incurred for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs outlined in the contract in order to submit an NDA to the FDA, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses.

There can be no assurance that we will enter into other collaborative agreements or receive research-related contract awards in the future. We expect revenues to continue to fluctuate from period-to-period. There can be no assurance that our relationship with our existing commercial partner, Grünenthal, will continue beyond the initial term, or that we will be able to meet the milestones specified in the Amended License Agreement, or that we will obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, outside of ZALVISO in the EU and EEA, and subsequently generate revenue from those product candidates in excess of our operating expenses.

Our net losses were \$43.2 million and \$24.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$246.4 million. As of December 31, 2016, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments totaling \$80.3 million compared to \$113.5 million as of December 31, 2015.

## Critical Accounting Estimates

Based on a critical assessment of our accounting policies and the underlying judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of those policies, management believes that our Consolidated Financial Statements are fairly stated in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, and meaningfully present our financial condition and results of operations.

The accompanying discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our Consolidated Financial Statements and the related disclosures, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect the reported amounts in our Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected. Note 1 “Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” in the accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements describes the significant accounting policies used in the preparation of the financial statements. Certain of these significant accounting policies are considered to be critical accounting policies, as defined below.

A critical accounting policy is defined as one that is both material to the presentation of our financial statements and requires management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments that could have a material effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Specifically, critical accounting estimates have the following attributes: (i) we are required to make assumptions about matters that are highly uncertain at the time of the estimate; and (ii) different estimates we could reasonably have used, or changes in the estimate that are reasonably likely to occur, would have a material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

We believe the following policies to be the most critical to an understanding of our financial condition and results of operations because they require us to make estimates, assumptions and judgments about matters that are inherently uncertain. Management has discussed the development, selection and disclosure of the following estimates with the Audit Committee.

### **Revenue Recognition**

We recognize revenue when all of the following four basic revenue recognition criteria are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; (iii) the fee is fixed or determinable; and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

Revenue generated from collaboration agreements typically includes upfront signing or license fees, cost reimbursements, development and manufacturing services, milestone payments and royalties on future licensee’s product sales.

Revenue from non-refundable license, technology access or other payments under license and collaborative agreements where we have a continuing obligation to perform is recognized as revenue over the expected period of the continuing performance obligation. We estimate the performance period at the inception of the arrangement and re-evaluate it each reporting period. This re-evaluation may shorten or lengthen the period over which the remaining revenue is recognized. Changes to these estimates are recorded on a prospective basis.

We account for multiple-element arrangements, such as license and commercialization agreements in which a customer may purchase several deliverables, in accordance with ASC Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition—Multiple-Element Arrangements*, or ASC 605-25. We evaluate if the deliverables in the arrangement represent separate units of accounting. In determining the units of accounting, we evaluate certain criteria, including whether the deliverables have value to our customers on a stand-alone basis. Factors considered in this determination include whether the deliverable is proprietary to us, whether the customer can use the license or other deliverables for their intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining elements, whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the undelivered items, and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered items. Deliverables that meet these criteria are considered a separate unit of accounting. Deliverables that do not meet these criteria are combined and accounted for as a single unit of accounting.

For revenue agreements with multiple-element arrangements, such as the collaboration and license agreement with Grünenthal, we allocate revenue to each non-contingent element based on the relative selling price of each element. When applying the relative selling price method, we determine the selling price for each deliverable using vendor-specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of selling price or third-party evidence, or TPE, of selling price. If neither exists we use best estimated selling price, or BEBP, for that deliverable. Since we apply significant judgment in arriving at the BEBPs, any material changes would significantly affect the allocation of the total consideration to the different elements of a multiple element arrangement. Revenue allocated is then recognized when the four basic revenue recognition criteria, mentioned above, are met for each element.

Additionally, we recognize milestone payments, which are subject to substantive contingencies, upon completion of specified milestones, which represents the culmination of an earnings process, according to contract terms. Royalty revenues are generally recognized when earned and collectability of the related royalty payment is reasonably assured.

In May 2015, we entered into an award contract with the USAMRMC to support the development of DSUVIA. The contract provides for the reimbursement of qualified expenses for research and development activities as defined under the terms of the contract. Revenue under the contract is recognized when the related qualified research expenses are incurred. We are entitled to reimbursement of overhead costs associated with the study costs incurred under the DoD Contract. We estimate this overhead rate by utilizing forecasted expenditures. Final reimbursable overhead expenses are dependent on direct labor and direct reimbursable expenses throughout the life of the contract, which may increase or decrease based on actual expenses incurred.

Deferred revenue represents the portion of research or license payments received which have not been earned.

### ***Inventories***

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. Inventory includes the cost of active pharmaceutical ingredients, or API, raw materials and third-party contract manufacturing and packaging services. Indirect overhead costs associated with production and distribution are allocated to the appropriate cost pool and then absorbed into inventory based on the units produced or distributed, assuming normal capacity, in the applicable period. Indirect overhead costs in excess of normal capacity are recorded as period costs in the period incurred.

Our policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected net realizable value and inventory in excess of expected requirements. We periodically evaluate the carrying value of inventory on hand for potential excess amount over demand using the same lower of cost or market approach as that used to value the inventory. Because selling prices to Grünenthal are set to recover only direct costs with minimal markup, all inventories are carried at net realizable value.

### ***Cost of Goods Sold***

Cost of goods sold for ZALVISO shipped to Grünenthal includes the inventory costs of API, third-party contract manufacturing costs, packaging and distribution costs, shipping, handling and storage costs, depreciation and costs of the employees involved with production.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

We expense research and development expenses as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of direct and research-related allocated overhead costs such as facilities costs, salaries and related personnel costs, and material and supply costs. In addition, research and development expenses include costs related to clinical trials to validate our testing processes and procedures and related overhead expenses. Expenses resulting from clinical trials are recorded when incurred based in part on factors such as estimates of work performed, patient enrollment, progress of patient studies and other events. We make good faith estimates that we believe to be accurate, but the actual costs and timing of clinical trials are highly uncertain, subject to risks and may change depending upon a number of factors, including our clinical development plan.

### ***Share-Based Compensation***

We measure and recognize compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to our employees and directors, including employee stock options and employee stock purchases related to the Employee Share Purchase Plan, or ESPP, on estimated fair values. The fair value of equity-based awards is amortized over the vesting period of the award using a straight-line method.

To estimate the value of an award, we use the Black-Scholes option pricing model. This model requires inputs such as expected life, expected volatility and risk-free interest rate. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Estimates of expected life are primarily determined using the simplified method in accordance with guidance provided by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Volatility is derived from historical volatilities of several public companies within our industry that are deemed to be comparable to our business because we do not have sufficient history on the volatility of our common stock relative to our expected life assumptions. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant commensurate with the expected life assumption. We review our valuation assumptions quarterly and, as a result, it is likely we will change our valuation assumptions used to value share based awards granted in future periods. Further, we are required to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. We use historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. If factors change and different assumptions are employed in determining the fair value of stock based awards, the stock based compensation expense recorded in future periods may differ significantly from what was recorded in the current period.

## ***Liabilities Associated with Warrants***

### ***Warrants to Purchase Common Stock***

In connection with the private placement equity financing in June 2012, or PIPE, we issued PIPE warrants to purchase up to 2,630,103 shares of common stock, 512,456 shares of which remain outstanding at December 31, 2016. Under the terms of the PIPE warrants, upon certain transactions, including a merger, tender offer, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of AcclRx or if a person or group shall become the owner of 50% of our issued and outstanding common stock, which is outside of our control, each PIPE warrant holder may elect to receive a cash payment in exchange for the warrant, in an amount determined by application of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Accordingly, the PIPE warrants are recorded as a liability at fair value at the end of each reporting period, as determined by the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and changes to the fair value are recorded in interest income and other income (expense), net. The inputs for the Black-Scholes option-pricing model include exercise price of the PIPE warrants, market price of the underlying common shares, expected term, volatility based on a group of our peers and the risk-free rate corresponding to the expected term of the PIPE warrants. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Changes to the inputs could significantly impact the estimated fair value of the PIPE warrants, and since issuance of the PIPE warrants through December 31, 2016, changes in our stock price have had a significant impact to the estimated fair value of the PIPE warrants.

### ***Non-Cash Interest Expense on Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties***

In September 2015, we sold certain royalty and milestone payment rights from the sales of ZALVISO in the European Union by our commercial partner, Grünenthal, pursuant to the Collaboration and License Agreement, dated as of December 16, 2013, as amended, to PDL for an upfront cash purchase price of \$65.0 million. We continue to have significant continuing involvement in the Royalty Monetization primarily due to our obligation to act as the intermediary for the supply of ZALVISO to Grünenthal. Under the relevant accounting guidance, because of our significant continuing involvement, the Royalty Monetization has been accounted for as a liability that will be amortized using the interest method over the life of the arrangement. In order to determine the amortization of the liability, we are required to estimate the total amount of future royalty and milestone payments to be received by PDL and payments we are required to make to PDL, up to a capped amount of \$195.0 million, over the life of the arrangement. The sum of the capped amount of \$195.0 million, less the \$61.2 million of net proceeds we received will be recorded as interest expense over the life of the liability. Consequently, we impute interest on the unamortized portion of the liability and record interest expense using an estimated interest rate for an arms-length debt transaction. Our estimate of the interest rate under the arrangement is based on the amount of royalty and milestone payments expected to be received by PDL over the life of the arrangement. Our estimate of this total interest expense resulted in an effective annual interest rate of approximately 14%. We will periodically assess the expected royalty and milestone payments using a combination of historical results, internal projections and forecasts from external sources. To the extent such payments are greater or less than our initial estimates or the timing of such payments is materially different than our original estimates, we will prospectively adjust the amortization of the liability and the interest rate.

We will record non-cash royalty revenues and non-cash interest expense within our Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss over the term of the PDL agreement.

## **Results of Operations**

Our results of operations have fluctuated from period to period and may continue to fluctuate in the future, based upon the progress of our research and development efforts and variations in the level of expenses related to developmental efforts during any given period. Results of operations for any period may be unrelated to results of operations for any other period. In addition, historical results should not be viewed as indicative of future operating results. We are subject to risks common to companies in our industry and at our stage of development, including risks inherent in our research and development efforts, reliance upon our collaborator, enforcement of our patent and proprietary rights, need for future capital, potential competition and uncertainty of clinical trial results or regulatory approvals or clearances. In order for a product candidate to be commercialized based on our research, we and our collaborators must conduct preclinical tests and clinical trials, demonstrate the efficacy and safety of our product candidates, obtain regulatory approvals or clearances and enter into manufacturing, distribution and marketing arrangements, as well as obtain market acceptance.

## Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

### Revenue

In September 2015, the European Commission, or EC, granted marketing approval for ZALVISO in the European Union to our commercial partner, Grünenthal. ZALVISO has been commercially launched in Germany, France, the UK, and Italy, and is expected to be commercially launched in the second quarter of 2017 in the Netherlands, Belgium, Portugal, Ireland, Spain, Austria and the Nordics. We anticipate that royalty revenues and non-cash royalty revenues from the commercial sale of ZALVISO in 2017 will be minimal.

Revenue during the year ended December 31, 2016, was \$17.3 million, including \$6.4 million recognized under our Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal. In addition, we recognized \$10.9 million in revenue under the DoD Contract.

Revenue during the year ended December 31, 2015, was \$19.3 million, including \$14.9 million recognized under our Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal. In addition, we recognized \$4.4 million in revenue under the DoD Contract.

Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$5.2 million, related to our Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal.

### Collaboration Agreement Revenue

Below is a summary of revenue recognized under the Amended Agreements during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
License	\$ —	\$ 13,167	\$ 4,560
Product sales	5,742	—	—
Joint steering committee, research and development services	688	1,690	657
Non-cash royalty revenue related to Royalty Monetization (See Note 8)	7	—	—
Royalty revenue	3	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 6,440</u>	<u>\$ 14,857</u>	<u>\$ 5,217</u>

As a result of the launch of ZALVISO in Europe by our licensee, Grünenthal, we recognized \$5.7 million in product sales in the year ended December 31, 2016, consisting of ZALVISO devices, drug product and accessories. Delivery of the ZALVISO cartridges ordered by Grünenthal is behind schedule at Patheon. The inability to deliver cartridges to the schedule ordered by Grünenthal may have a negative impact on their future sales including the timing of their launch in certain countries. We are working with Patheon to resolve these issues; however, there can be no assurance that the issues will be resolved in a timely fashion, or that we will be able to meet Grünenthal's needs in such a way as to not impact their future sales.

The first commercial sale of ZALVISO occurred in April 2016. As mentioned above, under the Royalty Monetization, we sold a portion of the expected royalty stream and commercial milestones from the sales of ZALVISO in the EU by Grünenthal to PDL. As the royalty amounts are not currently reasonably estimable without the royalty reports, we recognize royalty revenue and non-cash royalty revenue on a quarterly basis in arrears.

As of December 31, 2016, we had current and non-current portions of the deferred revenue balance under the Amended Agreements of \$0.4 million and \$3.8 million, respectively. Our long-term deferred revenue balance increased during the year ended December 31, 2016 from \$0.6 million to \$3.8 million. The estimated margin we expect to receive on transfer prices under the Amended Agreements was deemed to be a significant and incremental discount on manufacturing services, as compared to market rates for contract manufacturing margin. The value assigned to this portion of the total allocated consideration was \$4.4 million. We anticipate that the long-term deferred revenue balance will decline on a straight-line basis through 2029, as we recognize collaboration revenue under the Amended Agreements.

## Contract and Other Revenue

During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, we recognized revenue of \$10.9 million and \$4.4 million, respectively, for services performed under the DoD Contract for DSUVIA. Under the terms of the DoD Contract, the DoD reimburses us for costs incurred for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs as outlined in the contract, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses, in support of the submission of the DSUVIA NDA to the FDA.

### *Cost of goods sold*

Total cost of goods sold was \$12.3 million and \$1.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As mentioned above, the EC approved ZALVISO in late September 2015. Under the Amended Agreements with Grünenthal, we will sell ZALVISO at a predetermined transfer price that approximates the direct cost of manufacture at our contract manufacturers. We will not recover internal indirect costs as part of the transfer price. In addition, the Amended Agreements include declining maximum transfer prices over the term of the contract with Grünenthal. These transfer prices were agreed to assuming economies of scale that would occur with increasing production volumes (from the potential approval of ZALVISO in the U.S. and an increase in demand in Europe) and corresponding decreases in manufacturing costs. We do not have long-term supply agreements with our contract manufacturers and prices are subject to periodic changes. To date, we have not received U.S. approval of ZALVISO and the Grünenthal launch is in the very early stages. If we do not receive timely approval of ZALVISO in the U.S., are unable to successfully launch ZALVISO in the U.S. or the volume of Grünenthal sales does not increase significantly, we are not likely to achieve the manufacturing cost reductions required in order to accommodate these declining transfer prices without a corresponding decrease in our gross margin. Cost of goods sold for ZALVISO delivered to Grünenthal includes the inventory costs of the active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, third-party contract manufacturing costs, estimated warranty costs, packaging and distribution costs, shipping, handling and storage costs. These direct costs included in costs of goods sold totaled \$6.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2016. The indirect costs to manufacture include internal personnel and related costs for purchasing, supply chain, quality assurance, depreciation and related expenses. Prior to the initiation of commercial production in October 2015, these costs were included in research and development expenses as period costs. In the year ended December 31, 2016, indirect costs included in costs of goods sold totaled \$5.9 million. We anticipate that at future production levels, indirect costs included in costs of goods sold for 2017 will be approximately \$1.4 million per quarter. For the foreseeable future, we anticipate negative gross margins on ZALVISO delivered to Grünenthal.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Conducting research and development is central to our business model. The majority of our operating expenses to date have been for research and development activities related to ZALVISO; however, in 2016 research and development expenses related to DSUVIA, known as ARX-04 outside the United States, were greater than those for ZALVISO. Research and development expenses included the following:

- expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations and clinical trial sites;
- employee-related expenses, which include salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation;
- payments to third party pharmaceutical and engineering development contractors;
- payments to third party manufacturers;
- depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and equipment, and equipment and laboratory and other supply costs; and
- costs for equipment and laboratory and other supplies.

Product candidates in late stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of late stage clinical trials. We will incur substantial future research and development expenditures as we seek to continue development of ARX-04 and ZALVISO, including the expenses associated with the MAA submission for ARX-04 and any additional clinical trials required to support an indication in the EU that includes trauma-related pain and ensures premium reimbursement in certain EU countries, in addition to conducting IAP312, the additional clinical trial for ZALVISO.

We track external development expenses on a program-by-program basis. Our development resources are shared among all of our programs. Compensation and benefits, facilities, depreciation, stock-based compensation, and development support services are not allocated specifically to projects and are considered research and development overhead. Below is a summary of our research and development expenses during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,			\$ Change	\$ Change	% Change	% Change
	2016	2015	2014	2016 vs.	2015 vs.	2016 vs.	2015 vs.
				2015	2014	2015	2014
DSUVIA	\$ 8,764	\$ 5,848	\$ 3,068	\$ 2,916	\$ 2,780	50%	91%
ZALVISO	4,076	4,950	10,638	(874)	(5,688)	(18)%	(53)%
Overhead	8,562	11,690	10,814	(3,128)	876	(27)%	8%
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$ 21,402</u>	<u>\$ 22,488</u>	<u>\$ 24,520</u>	<u>\$ (1,086)</u>	<u>\$ (2,032)</u>	<u>(5)%</u>	<u>(8)%</u>

Due to the inherently unpredictable nature of product development, development timelines and the probability of success, development costs can differ materially from expectations. While we are currently focused on advancing ARX-04 in the EU and the continued development of ZALVISO in the United States, our future research and development expenses will depend on the clinical success of each product candidate as well as ongoing assessments of the commercial potential of our product candidates. In addition, we cannot predict which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when these arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree these arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

Research and development expenses during the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, decreased by \$1.1 million primarily due to a \$3.1 million reduction in overhead costs, predominantly as a result of the allocation of certain research and development personnel and related expenses to cost of goods sold. In addition, ZALVISO-related expenses decreased by \$0.9 million due to the completion of certain development activities as we finalized the development path forward with the FDA, while DSUVIA-related spending increased incrementally by \$2.9 million due to increased spending as we completed the SAP302 and SAP303 studies and prepared and submitted the NDA to the FDA in December 2016, partially offset by the completion of the SAP301 study in 2015.

The \$2.0 million decrease in research and development expenses during the year ended December 31, 2015, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014, was primarily attributable to a \$5.7 million decrease related to the ZALVISO development program in response to the CRL received from the FDA in March 2015, partially offset by a \$2.8 million increase related to DSUVIA as we advanced development into Phase 3 clinical trials, and a \$0.9 million increase in overhead-related costs, primarily facilities expense, and personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consisted primarily of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation for personnel in administration, finance, pre-commercialization and business development activities. Other significant expenses included legal expenses related to litigation and patent protection of our intellectual property, allocated facility costs and professional fees for general legal, audit and consulting services. We expect general and administrative expenses in 2017 to increase as compared to 2016 expenses, as we focus our efforts on preparing for the potential commercialization of DSUVIA in the United States, and the continued development of ARX-04 in the EU and ZALVISO in the United States.

Total general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 were as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			\$ Change	\$ Change	% Change	% Change
	2016	2015	2014	2016 vs.	2015 vs.	2016 vs.	2015 vs.
				2015	2014	2015	2014
General and administrative expenses	\$ 15,597	\$ 14,203	18,346	\$ 1,394	\$ (4,143)	10%	(23)%

The \$1.4 million increase in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, was primarily due to \$2.4 million in DSUVIA-related market research activities, and \$0.3 million in ZALVISO-related market research activities, offset by decreases of \$0.6 million in professional services and legal expenses, \$0.5 million in stock-based compensation expense, and net decreases of \$0.2 million in other general and administrative-related expenses.

The \$4.1 million decrease in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2015, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014, was primarily due to a \$3.9 million decrease in market research and outside services, primarily related to market research activities for ZALVISO, and a \$0.2 million decrease in headcount-related expenses, primarily due to the March 2015 restructuring.

#### Restructuring Costs

In March 2015, we received correspondence from the FDA stating that in addition to the bench testing and two Human Factors studies we had performed in response to the issues identified in the CRL, a clinical trial is needed to assess the risk of inadvertent dispensing and overall risk of dispensing failures. On March 19, 2015, our Board of Directors, in connection with our efforts to reduce operating costs, conserve capital, focus the Company's financial and development resources on working with the FDA to seek marketing approval for ZALVISO, and continuing development of DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States), implemented a cost reduction plan. The cost reduction plan reduced our workforce by 19 employees, approximately 36% of total headcount, in the first quarter of 2015.

	Years Ended December 31,			\$ Change	\$ Change	% Change	% Change
	2016	2015	2014	2016 vs. 2015	2015 vs. 2014	2016 vs. 2015	2015 vs. 2014
Restructuring costs	\$ —	\$ 756	\$ —	\$ (756)	\$ 756	(100)%	—%

Restructuring costs in the year ended December 31, 2015 consist of employee termination benefit costs of \$0.8 million. The restructuring liability was fully disbursed as of December 31, 2015.

#### Other (Expense) Income

Total other (expense) income for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			\$ Change	\$ Change	% Change	% Change
	2016	2015	2014	2016 vs. 2015	2015 vs. 2014	2016 vs. 2015	2015 vs. 2014
Interest expense	\$ (2,770)	\$ (2,977)	\$ (2,639)	\$ 207	\$ (338)	(7)%	13%
Interest income and other income (expense), net	918	1,720	6,935	(802)	(5,215)	(47)%	(75)%
Non-cash interest expense on liability related to sale of future royalties	(9,382)	(2,428)	—	(6,954)	(2,428)	286%	—%
Total other (expense) income	\$ (11,234)	\$ (3,685)	\$ 4,296	\$ (7,549)	\$ (7,981)	205%	(186)%

Interest expense consisted primarily of interest accrued or paid on our debt obligation agreements and amortization of debt discounts. Interest expense for all periods pertains to interest on our Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., together, the Lenders. The amount of interest expense decreased in the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, due to the lower average principal balance in the year ended December 31, 2016. In the year ended December 31, 2015, the higher average principal balance resulted in a larger amount of interest expense incurred in the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2016, the accrued balance due under the Original Loan Agreement was \$21.5 million. Refer to Note 7 "Long-Term Debt" and Note 19 "Subsequent Event" for additional information.

The change in interest income and other income (expense), net, during the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, was primarily attributable to the change in the fair value of our warrants, or PIPE warrants, issued in connection with the private placement of our common stock, which was completed in June 2012. During the year ended December 31, 2016, our stock price decreased, resulting in other income during the year ended December 31, 2016; while in the year ended December 31, 2015, there was an even greater decline in our stock price, resulting in greater other income in the prior year period.

The decrease in interest income and other income (expense), net, during the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014, was primarily attributable to fewer PIPE warrants outstanding at December 31, 2015, as compared to December 31, 2014, and a smaller decrease in our stock price during the year ended December 31, 2015, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014, which is a primary driver in the Black-Scholes valuation model used to estimate the fair value of the PIPE warrants. Interest income and other income (expense), net, during the year ended December 31, 2015 also included \$0.5 million in impairment charges related to leasehold improvements in our corporate offices.

The increase in non-cash interest expense on liability related to the Royalty Monetization during the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, is attributable to the royalty sale transaction that we completed in September 2015. As described above, the Royalty Monetization has been recorded as debt under the applicable accounting guidance. We impute interest on the liability and record interest expense based on the amount and timing of royalty and milestone payments expected to be received by PDL over the life of the arrangement. There are a number of factors that could materially affect the estimated interest rate and we will assess this estimate on a periodic basis. As a result, future interest rates could differ significantly and any such change in interest rate will be adjusted prospectively. We anticipate that we will incur approximately \$11 million in non-cash interest expense related to the Royalty Monetization in the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### *Benefit (Provision) for Income Taxes*

Total benefit (provision) for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Years Ended December 31,			\$ Change	\$ Change	% Change	% Change
	2016	2015	2014	2016 vs.	2015 vs.	2016 vs.	2015 vs.
				2015	2014	2015	2014
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	\$ 34	\$ (760)	\$ —	\$ 794	\$ (760)	(104)%	—%

The Royalty Monetization resulted in a taxable gain of more than \$60.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, the majority of which was offset with net operating loss carryforwards; however, we were subject to U.S. federal alternative minimum taxes in 2015, as reflected in our provision for income taxes in 2015.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

##### *Liquidity*

We have incurred losses and generated negative cash flows from operations since inception. We expect to continue to incur significant losses in 2017 and may incur significant losses and negative cash flows from operations for the foreseeable future. We have funded our operations primarily through issuance of equity securities, borrowings, payments from our commercial partner, Grünenthal, monetization of certain future royalties and commercial sales milestones from the sales of ZALVISO by Grünenthal, and our contracts with the DoD.

On June 21, 2016, we entered into a Controlled Equity Offering<sup>SM</sup> Sales Agreement, or the Sales Agreement, with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., or Cantor, as agent, pursuant to which AcelRx may offer and sell, from time to time through Cantor, shares of the Company's common stock, or the Common Stock, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$40.0 million. For a detailed description, see Note 11 "Stockholders' Equity." To date, we have not sold any shares of the Company's common stock under the Sales Agreement.

As of December 31, 2016, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments totaling \$80.3 million compared to \$113.5 million as of December 31, 2015. The decrease was primarily due to cash required to fund our continuing operations, as we continue our research and development and pre-commercialization activities and support Grünenthal's launch of ZALVISO in the EU. We anticipate that our existing capital resources will permit us to meet our capital and operational requirements through at least the first quarter of 2018. While we believe we have sufficient capital to meet our operational requirements through at least the first quarter of 2018, our expectations may change depending on a number of factors. For example, although the FDA has reviewed the protocol we submitted for the requested clinical trial for ZALVISO, IAP312, they may in the future require a scope or design change that is beyond what our current and estimated future capital resources can support. Our existing capital resources likely will not be sufficient to fund our operations until such time as we may be able to generate sufficient revenues to sustain our operations. Additional capital may not be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available, or if the terms underlying potential funding sources are unfavorable, our business and our ability to develop our product candidates would be harmed.

On September 18, 2015, we sold a portion of the expected royalty stream and commercial milestone payments from the sales of ZALVISO in the EU by Grünenthal to PDL. As mentioned above, we received net proceeds of \$61.2 million in the Royalty Monetization. PDL will receive 75% of the European royalties under the Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal, as well as 80% of the first four commercial milestones worth \$35.6 million (or 80% of \$44.5 million), subject to the capped amount of \$195.0 million. We are entitled to receive all remaining amounts under the Amended License Agreement which include 25% of the European royalties, 20% of the first four commercial milestones, 100% of the remaining commercial milestones and all development milestones of \$43.5 million, including the \$15.0 million payment for the EC approval of the MAA for ZALVISO, which we received in the fourth quarter of 2015. The total liability related to sale of future royalties to PDL as of December 31, 2016 was \$73.0 million.

On December 16, 2013, AcetRx and Grünenthal entered into the License Agreement, and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement, or the MSA, and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements. The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize ZALVISO, or the Product, in the Territory for human use in the Field. We retain rights with respect to the Product in countries outside the Territory, including the United States, Asia and Latin America. We entered into amendments to the License Agreement effective as of July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, or the License Amendments, and together with the License Agreement, the Amended License Agreement, and an amendment to the MSA effective as of July 17, 2015, or the MSA Amendment, and together with the MSA, the Amended MSA, and together, the Amended Agreements.

Under the terms of the Amended Agreements, we received an upfront cash payment of \$30.0 million, a milestone payment of \$5.0 million related to the MAA submission in the third quarter of 2014 and an additional \$15.0 million milestone payment related to the EC approval of the MAA for ZALVISO in September 2015. In addition, under the terms of the Amended Agreements, we are eligible to receive approximately \$194.5 million in additional milestone payments, based upon successful regulatory and product development efforts (\$28.5 million) and net sales target achievements (\$166.0 million). Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty, supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, depending on the level of sales achieved, on net sales of ZALVISO in the Territory. A portion of the tiered royalty payment, exclusive of the supply and trademark fee payments, will be paid to PDL in connection with the Royalty Monetization, as discussed above.

On December 16, 2013, we entered into the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders, under which we may borrow up to \$40.0 million in three tranches. The loans were represented by secured convertible term promissory notes, collectively, the 2013 Notes. The Original Loan Agreement amended and restated the Loan and Security Agreement between AcetRx and the Lenders dated as of June 29, 2011. We borrowed the first tranche of \$15.0 million upon closing of the transaction on December 16, 2013, and the second tranche of \$10.0 million on June 16, 2014. We used approximately \$8.6 million of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay our obligations under a prior Loan and Security Agreement with the Lenders. We recorded the new debt at an estimated fair value of \$24.9 million as of December 31, 2014.

On September 24, 2014, we entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders which extended the time period under which we could draw down the third tranche, of up to \$15.0 million, from March 15, 2015 to August 1, 2015, subject to AcetRx obtaining FDA approval for ZALVISO. We did not receive FDA approval of ZALVISO by August 1, 2015 and as such, did not have access to the third tranche.

On September 18, 2015, concurrently with the closing of the Royalty Monetization, we entered into a Consent and Amendment No. 2 to the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders which includes an interest only period from October 1, 2015 through March 31, 2016, with further extension to September 30, 2016 upon satisfaction of certain conditions, which have since been satisfied. On September 30, 2016, we entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Original Loan Agreement, which extended the interest only period from October 1, 2016 to April 1, 2017. On March 2, 2017, we refinanced the Original Loan Agreement in its entirety into a 36-month term loan with an additional six month interest only period. Loans under the Amended Loan Agreement now mature in March 2020. Refer to Note 7 "Long-Term Debt" and Note 19 "Subsequent Event" for additional information.

In addition, subject to the achievement of certain milestones, we may be able to extend the maturity date to September 2020 or March 2021 and extend the interest only period up to a total of 12 or 18 months. Among other things, the further amendment and restatement reflects changes to the interest rate, the maturity date, certain covenants, and prepayment penalties, and includes up to \$10 million of additional loans to be made available to us on the same terms, which would be subject to approval by Hercules Technology II, L.P.'s, or the Agent's, investment committee (such approval to be granted or withheld at such committee's sole discretion).

As of December 31, 2016, the accrued balance due under the Original Loan Agreement was \$21.5 million.

Our cash and investment balances are held in a variety of interest bearing instruments, including obligations of U.S. government agencies, money market funds and time deposits. Cash in excess of immediate requirements is invested with a view toward capital preservation and liquidity.

#### Cash Flows

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
	(in thousands)		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (29,395)	\$ (19,953)	\$ (34,456)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	1,809	8,203	(5,776)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(26)	59,634	11,869

#### Cash Flows from Operating Activities

The primary use of cash for our operating activities during these periods was to fund the development of our product candidates, including commercial readiness activities for our product candidates, DSUVIA and ZALVISO, in addition to the support of Grünenthal's launch of ZALVISO in the EU. Our cash used for operating activities also reflected changes in our working capital, net of adjustments for non-cash charges, such as depreciation and amortization of our fixed assets, stock-based compensation, non-cash interest expense related to the sale of future royalties, interest expense related to our debt financings and the revaluation of our PIPE warrant liability and the contingent put option liability.

Cash used in operating activities of \$29.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2016, reflected a net loss of \$43.2 million, partially offset by aggregate non-cash charges of \$16.0 million, and a net change of \$2.2 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash charges included \$9.4 million in non-cash interest expense on the liability related to the royalty monetization, \$4.5 million for stock-based compensation, \$2.1 million in depreciation expense, and \$0.9 million in interest expense related to the Original Loan Agreement, partially offset by \$0.8 million for the change in fair value of our PIPE warrant liability and contingent put liability. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities included an increase in accounts receivable of \$2.5 million.

Cash used in operating activities of \$20.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2015, reflected a net loss of \$24.4 million, partially offset by aggregate non-cash charges of \$8.8 million, and a net change of \$4.4 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. Non-cash charges included \$5.0 million for stock-based compensation, \$2.0 million for depreciation and amortization of our fixed assets, and \$2.4 million of non-cash interest expense related to the Royalty Monetization, partially offset by a \$2.1 million for the change in fair value of our PIPE warrant liability and contingent put liability. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities included a \$3.3 million increase in accounts receivable.

Cash used in operating activities of \$34.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2014, reflected a net loss of \$33.4 million, partially offset by aggregate non-cash charges of \$1.1 million. Non-cash charges included \$4.4 million for stock-based compensation, partially offset by \$7.0 million for the change in fair value of our PIPE warrant liability and contingent put liability.

#### Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Our investing activities have consisted primarily of our capital expenditures and purchases and sales and maturities of our available-for-sale investments.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, cash provided by investing activities of \$1.8 million was primarily a result of \$6.5 million in proceeds from maturity of investments, offset by \$1.0 million for purchases of investments and \$3.7 million for purchases of property and equipment.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, cash provided by investing activities of \$8.2 million was primarily as a result of \$16.9 million in proceeds from maturity of investments, partially offset by \$7.2 million for purchases of investments and \$1.5 million for purchases of property and equipment.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, cash used in investing activities of \$5.8 million was primarily as a result of \$17.4 million for purchases of investments and \$5.5 million for purchases of property and equipment, partially offset by \$17.2 million in proceeds from maturity of investments.

### *Cash Flows from Financing Activities*

Cash flows from financing activities primarily reflect proceeds from the sale of future royalties, proceeds from the sale of our securities, proceeds from our debt financings and payments made on such debt financings. As of December 31, 2016, the total liability related to the sale of future royalties was \$73.0 million and the accrued balance of the outstanding debt under the Original Loan Agreement was \$21.5 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in financing activities of \$26,000 was a result of the payment of debt modification transaction costs offset by stock purchases made under our 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, cash provided by financing activities of \$59.6 million was primarily due to net proceeds from the Royalty Monetization of \$61.2 million, proceeds from the issuance of common stock upon the exercise of common stock options and ESPP issuances of \$3.2 million, partially offset by payments of long-term debt of \$4.5 million under the Original Loan Agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, cash provided by financing activities of \$11.9 million was primarily due to the drawdown of the second tranche under the Original Loan Agreement of \$10.0 million.

### *Operating Capital and Capital Expenditure Requirements*

We expect our rate of cash usage to increase in the future, in particular to support our product development activities, including continued development of ARX-04 in the EU, ZALVISO in the United States and the potential commercialization of our product candidates, if approved outside of the Grünenthal Territory. We anticipate that our existing capital resources will permit us to meet our capital and operational requirements through at least the first quarter of 2018. Our current operating plan includes the continued development of ARX-04 in the EU, specifically the filing of the MAA in the first half of 2017, completion of the IAP312 clinical trial and resubmission of the NDA for ZALVISO by the end of 2017, and expenditures related to our preparation for the potential commercialization of DSUVIA in the United States. These assumptions may change as a result of many factors. For example, based on feedback from the FDA, we expanded the planned clinical program for DSUVIA by 176 additional patients to include individuals from specific populations and settings. As a result, the completion of the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA was extended and our clinical trial expenses have increased. In addition, although the FDA has provided feedback on both the DSUVIA clinical program and reviewed the protocol for IAP312, the additional clinical trial for ZALVISO, the FDA may in the future require us to complete additional work prior to approving the NDA for DSUVIA and/or resubmitting the NDA for ZALVISO. We will continue to evaluate the work necessary to gain approval of DSUVIA and ZALVISO in the U.S. and intend to update our cash forecasts accordingly. Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. Additional capital may not be available on terms acceptable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available, or if the terms underlying potential funding sources are unfavorable, our business and our ability to develop our product candidates would be harmed.

Our future capital requirements may vary materially from our expectations based on numerous forward looking factors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the outcome, timing and cost of regulatory approvals for DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside the United States) and ZALVISO;
- the initiation, progress, timing and completion of clinical trials for our product candidates, including ARX-04 in the EU and ZALVISO;
- expenditures related to the activities required in support of our resubmission of the ZALVISO NDA, including an additional clinical trial for ZALVISO, as requested by the FDA;
- expenditures related to our preparation for the potential commercialization of DSUVIA;
- future manufacturing, selling and marketing costs related to DSUVIA and ZALVISO, including our contractual obligations to Grünenthal for ZALVISO;
- changes in the focus and direction of our business strategy and/or research and development programs;
- milestone and royalty revenue we receive under our collaborative development and commercialization arrangements;
- delays that may be caused by changing regulatory requirements;
- the number of product candidates that we pursue;
- the costs involved in filing and prosecuting patent applications and enforcing and defending patent claims;
- the timing and terms of future in-licensing and out-licensing transactions;

- the cost and timing of establishing sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution capabilities;
- the cost of procuring clinical and commercial supplies of our product candidates;
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, and;
- the expenses associated with any possible litigation.

We will need substantial funds to:

- commercialize any products we market, including DSUVIA and ZALVISO, if approved outside of the Grünenthal Territory;
- manufacture and market our product candidates;
- conduct preclinical and clinical testing of our product candidates, and;
- conduct research and development programs.

Our existing capital resources likely will not be sufficient to fund our operations until such time as we may be able to generate sufficient revenues to sustain our operations. To the extent that our capital resources are insufficient to meet our future capital requirements, we will have to raise additional funds through the sale of our equity securities, monetization of current and future assets, issuance of debt or debt-like securities or from development and licensing arrangements to continue our development programs. We may be unable to raise such additional capital on favorable terms, or at all. If we raise additional capital by selling our equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of such securities could result in dilution of our shareholders' equity positions. If adequate funds are not available we may have to:

- significantly curtail or put on hold commercialization or development efforts of our product candidates or other operations;
- obtain funds through entering into collaboration agreements on unattractive terms, and/or;
- delay, postpone or terminate planned clinical trials.

#### Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our long-term contractual obligations at December 31, 2016:

Contractual obligations	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	2017	2018–2020 (in thousands)	2021–2022	Thereafter
Operating leases <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 799	\$ 737	\$ 62	\$ —	\$ —
Purchase obligations <sup>(2)</sup>	200	—	200	—	—
Principal payments on long-term debt <sup>(3)</sup>	23,701	3,734	19,967	—	—
Interest payments on long-term debt	4,126	1,944	2,182	—	—
Repayment of liability related to the sale of future royalties	194,993	764	28,920	36,208	129,101
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 223,819</u>	<u>\$ 7,179</u>	<u>\$ 51,331</u>	<u>\$ 36,208</u>	<u>\$ 129,101</u>

(1) Operating lease includes base rent for facilities we occupy in Redwood City, California.

(2) We issue inventory and research and development program related purchase orders in the normal course of business. We do not consider purchase orders to be firm inventory or research and development program related commitments; therefore, they are excluded from the table above. If we choose to cancel a purchase order, we may be obligated to reimburse the vendor for unrecoverable outlays incurred prior to cancellation.

(3) The Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of March 2, 2017 includes a \$1.7 million balloon payment due in October 2017, and a \$1.3 million balloon payment due on maturity of the loan, in March 2020, which are included in the table above. See Note 7 “Long-Term Debt” and Note 19 “Subsequent Event” for additional information.

### ***Operating leases***

In December 2011, we entered into a non-cancelable lease agreement, or the Existing Lease, for approximately 13,787 square feet of office and laboratory facilities in Redwood City, California, or the Current Premises, which serve as the Company headquarters, effective April 2012. Rent expense from the facility lease is recognized on a straight-line basis from the inception of the lease in December 2011, the early access date, through the end of the lease.

In May 2014, we entered into an amendment, or the Lease Amendment, to the Existing Lease. Pursuant to the Lease Amendment, the term of the Existing Lease has been extended for a period of twenty (20) months and twenty-two (22) days and expiring January 31, 2018, or the Expiration Date, unless sooner terminated pursuant to the terms of the Existing Lease. In addition, the Lease Amendment included a new lease on an additional 12,106 square feet of office space, or the Expansion Space, which is adjacent to the Current Premises. The new lease for the Expansion Space has a term of 42 months commencing on August 1, 2014, and expiring on the Expiration Date.

In October 2015, we executed an agreement to sublease 11,871 square feet of the Expansion Space for a term of 26 months commencing on December 1, 2015. The sublessee is entitled to abatement of the first two monthly installments of rent. Subsequent monthly installments of rent start at a rental rate of \$2.05 per square foot (subject to agreed nominal increases).

### ***Purchase obligations***

#### ***Patheon***

In January 2013, we entered into a Manufacturing Services Agreement, or the Services Agreement, with Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Patheon, relating to the manufacture of sufentanil sublingual tablets, for use with ZALVISO.

Under the terms of the Services Agreement, we have agreed to purchase, subject to Patheon's continued material compliance with the terms of the Services Agreement, all of our sufentanil sublingual tablet requirements for the United States, Canada and Mexico from Patheon during the Initial Term of the Services Agreement (as defined below), and at least eighty percent (80%) of its sufentanil sublingual tablet requirements for such territories after the Initial Term. The term of the Services Agreement extends until December 31, 2017, or the Initial Term, and will automatically renew thereafter for periods of two years, unless terminated by either party upon eighteen months' prior written notice; provided, however, that the Services Agreement may not be terminated without cause prior to the end of the Initial Term.

We also entered into a Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Capital Agreement, with Patheon. Under the terms of the Capital Agreement, as amended in January 2014, or the Amended Capital Agreement, we have made and have the option to make certain future modifications to Patheon's Cincinnati facility and which would be our responsibility. If additional equipment and facility modifications are required to meet our Product needs, we may be required to contribute to the cost of such additional equipment and facility modifications. Under the Amended Capital Agreement, we made payments in 2012 and 2013 totaling \$480,000 to Patheon to partially offset taxes incurred and paid by Patheon in connection with facility modifications already completed by Patheon. We can seek reimbursement from Patheon for these payments if we receive approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for ZALVISO. The Amended Capital Agreement further requires that we pay a maximum "overhead fee" of \$200,000 annually during the term of the Services Agreement, which amount may be reduced to \$0 based on the amount of annual revenues earned by Patheon under the Services Agreement and pre-existing development agreements with Patheon. No fee was due in 2014, 2015 or 2016 based on the amount of revenues earned by Patheon from AcelRx in 2013, 2014 and 2015, respectively. In addition, no payment will be due to Patheon in 2017 or 2018, as the Company met the annual revenue threshold in 2016 and 2017, respectively. The potential purchase obligation commitment in 2019 is reflected in the contractual obligations table above.

### ***Long-term debt***

#### ***Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement***

On December 16, 2013, we entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., together, the Lenders, or the Original Loan Agreement, under which we may borrow up to \$40.0 million in three tranches. On September 24, 2014, we entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Original Loan Agreement. Amendment No. 1 extended the time period under which we could draw down the third tranche, of up to \$15.0 million, from March 15, 2015 to August 1, 2015, subject to AcelRx obtaining approval for ZALVISO from the FDA. We did not receive FDA approval of ZALVISO by August 1, 2015 and as such, did not have access to the third tranche. On September 18, 2015, concurrently with the closing of the Royalty Monetization, we entered into a Consent and Amendment No. 2, or Amendment No. 2, to the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders. Amendment No. 2 includes an interest only period from October 1, 2015 through March 31, 2016, with the potential for further extension to September 30, 2016 upon satisfaction of certain conditions, which have since been satisfied. On September 30, 2016, we entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Original Loan Agreement which, among other things, extended the interest only period from October 1, 2016 to April 1, 2017. On March 2, 2017, we refinanced the Original Loan Agreement in its entirety into a 36-month term note with an additional six month interest only period. The scheduled maturity date is now March 2020. Refer to Note 7 "Long-Term Debt" and Note 19 "Subsequent Event" for additional information.

The interest rate for each tranche will be calculated at a rate equal to the greater of either (i) 9.55% plus the prime rate as reported from time to time in The Wall Street Journal minus 3.50%, and (ii) 9.55%. Our obligations under the Amended Loan Agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of our assets, other than our intellectual property and those assets sold under the Royalty Monetization.

In addition, subject to the achievement of certain milestones, we may be able to extend the maturity date to September 2020 or March 2021 and extend the interest only period up to a total of 12 or 18 months. Among other things, the further amendment and restatement reflects changes to the interest rate, the maturity date, certain covenants, and prepayment penalties, and includes up to \$10 million of additional loans to be made available to us on the same terms, which would be subject to approval by Hercules Technology II, L.P.'s, or the Agent's, investment committee (granted or withheld to be granted or withheld at such committee's sole discretion).

#### ***Liability related to the sale of future royalties***

##### *Royalty Monetization with PDL*

In September 2015, we sold certain royalty and milestone payment rights from the sales of ZALVISO in the European Union by our commercial partner, Grünenthal, pursuant to the Collaboration and License Agreement, dated as of December 16, 2013, as amended, to PDL for an upfront cash purchase price of \$65.0 million. PDL will receive 75% of the European royalties under the Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal, as well as 80% of the first four commercial milestones worth \$35.6 million (or 80% of \$44.5 million), subject to the capped amount of \$195.0 million. The Royalty Monetization has been accounted for as a liability that will be amortized using the interest method over the life of the arrangement. The timing and the amount of the repayment of this liability is contingent upon the receipt of the related royalty and milestone payments from Grünenthal. Upon receipt of these royalty and milestone payments from Grünenthal, we will remit the applicable portion to PDL.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Through December 31, 2016, we have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements and do not have any holdings in variable interest entities.

#### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments as of December 31, 2016, consisted primarily of money market funds and U.S. government agency securities. We do not have any auction rate securities on our Consolidated Balance Sheet, as they are not permitted by our investment policy. Our cash is invested in accordance with an investment policy approved by our Board of Directors which specifies the categories, allocations, and ratings of securities we may consider for investment. We do not believe our cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments have significant risk of default or illiquidity.

Our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because the majority of our investments are in short-term marketable debt securities. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing the income we receive from our investments without significantly increasing risk. In an attempt to limit interest rate risk, we follow guidelines to limit the average and longest single maturity dates, place our investments with high quality issuers and follow internally developed guidelines to limit the amount of credit exposure to any one issuer. Some of the securities that we invest in may be subject to market risk. This means that a change in prevailing interest rates may cause the value of the investment to fluctuate. For example, if we purchase a security that was issued with a fixed interest rate and the prevailing interest rate later rises, the value of our investment may decline. If a 10 percent change in interest rates were to have occurred on December 31, 2016, this change would not have had a material effect on the fair value of our investment portfolio as of that date. In general, money market funds are not subject to market risk because the interest paid on such funds fluctuates with the prevailing interest rate.

In addition, domestic and international equity markets have experienced and may continue to experience heightened volatility and turmoil based on domestic and international economic conditions and concerns. In the event these economic conditions and concerns continue and the markets continue to remain volatile, our results of operations could be adversely affected by those factors in many ways, including making it more difficult for us to raise funds if necessary and our stock price may further decline. In addition, we maintain significant amounts of cash and cash equivalents that are not federally insured. If economic instability continues, we cannot provide assurance that we will not experience losses on these investments.

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The financial statements required by this item are attached to this Form 10-K beginning with page F-1.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures****Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We have carried out an evaluation, under the supervision, and with the participation, of management including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e)) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on their evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, subject to the limitations described below, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2016.

*Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls.* A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because of inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues, if any, within an organization have been detected. Accordingly, our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of our disclosure control system are met and, as set forth above, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded, based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this report, that our disclosure controls and procedures were sufficiently effective to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of our disclosure control system were met. We continue to implement, improve and refine our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting.

**Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2016.

**Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

The following report is provided by management in respect of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act):

1. AcetRx Pharmaceuticals' management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting.
2. AcetRx Pharmaceuticals management has used the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO, framework (2013 framework) to evaluate the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Management believes that the COSO framework is a suitable framework for its evaluation of financial reporting because it is free from bias, permits reasonably consistent qualitative and quantitative measurements of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting, is sufficiently complete so that those relevant factors that would alter a conclusion about the effectiveness of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting are not omitted and is relevant to an evaluation of internal control over financial reporting.
3. Management has assessed the effectiveness of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals' internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 and has concluded that such internal control over financial reporting was effective.

OUM & Co. LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has attested to and issued a report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, which is included herein.

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013), issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying *Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting* included in Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficit) equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016, and our report dated March 2, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ OUM & CO. LLP

San Francisco, California  
March 2, 2017

### **Item 9B. Other Information**

On March 2, 2017, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, or the Amended Loan Agreement with Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 and Hercules Technology II, L.P., together, Hercules, under which the Company may borrow up to approximately \$30.466 million in two tranches. The loans are represented by secured convertible term promissory notes, collectively, the Notes. The Amended Loan Agreement amends and restates the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement between the Company and the Lenders dated as of December 16, 2013, as amended, or the Original Loan Agreement.

The Company borrowed the first tranche of approximately \$20.466 million upon closing of the transaction on March 2, 2017. The Company used all of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay its obligations under the Original Loan Agreement. The second tranche, of up to \$10.0 million, can be drawn at any time between April 1, 2017 and December 31, 2017, but only if (a) the Company has obtained approval for the new drug application filed by the Borrower with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for product DSUVIA (formerly known as ARX-04 in the United States) on or before December 31, 2017, or the Tranche 2 Milestone and (b) the extension of the second tranche has been approved by Agent's investment committee, such approval to be granted or withheld in its sole discretion. The interest rate for each tranche will be calculated at a rate equal to the greater of either (i) 9.55% plus the prime rate as reported from time to time in The Wall Street Journal minus 3.50%, and (ii) 9.55%. Payments under the Amended Loan Agreement are interest only until October 1, 2017 (which will be extended until April 1, 2018 if the Company shall have received at least \$40 million in net proceeds raised as a combination of up-front cash proceeds from out-licensing or commercial partnering relating to DSUVIA and ZALVISO and new equity after March 2, 2017 and on or before December 31, 2017, or the Liquidity Milestone, and which will be further extended until October 1, 2018 if the Company has achieved the Liquidity Milestone and the Tranche 2 Milestone) followed by equal monthly payments of principal and interest through the scheduled maturity date on March 1, 2020 (which would be extended until September 1, 2020 if the Company achieves the Liquidity Milestone and March 1, 2021 if the Company achieves the Liquidity Milestone and the Tranche 2 Milestone) (as applicable, or the Maturity Date). A final payment equal to \$1.7 million will be due in connection with the loans made under the Original Loan Agreement on the earliest of (i) October 1, 2017, (ii) prepayment in full of the loans (other than by a refinancing with the Lenders) or (iii) the date on which the loans under the Loan Agreement become due and payable. In addition, a final payment equal to 6.5% of the aggregate principal amount of loans funded under the Amended Loan Agreement will be due on the earliest of (i) the maturity date, (ii) prepayment in full of the loans (other than by a refinancing with the Lenders) or (iii) the date on which the loans under the Amended Loan Agreement become due and payable. The Company's obligations under the Amended Loan Agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property.

If the Company prepays the loan prior to the maturity date, it will pay the Lenders a prepayment charge, based on a percentage of the then outstanding principal balance, equal to 3% if the prepayment occurs prior to March 2, 2018, 2% if the prepayment occurs after March 2, 2018, but prior to March 2, 2019, or 1% if the prepayment occurs after March 2, 2019.

The Amended Loan Agreement includes customary affirmative and restrictive covenants, but does not include any financial maintenance covenants, and also includes standard events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of covenants following any applicable cure period, a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Lenders' security interest or in the value of the collateral, and events relating to bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a default interest rate of an additional 5% may be applied to the outstanding loan balances, and the Lenders may declare all outstanding obligations immediately due and payable and take such other actions as set forth in the Amended Loan Agreement.

## PART III

### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item is hereby incorporated by reference from the information under the captions "Election of Directors," "Board of Directors Meetings and Committees—Board Committees" and "Executive Officers" contained in the Company's definitive Proxy Statement, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission no later than 120 days from the end of the Company's last fiscal year in connection with the solicitation of proxies for its 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. The information required by Section 16(a) is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management—Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in the Proxy Statement.

The Company has adopted a code of ethics that applies to its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and to all of its other officers, directors, employees and agents. The code of ethics is available at the Corporate Governance section of the Investor Relations page on the Company's website at [www.aceirx.com](http://www.aceirx.com). The Company intends to disclose future amendments to, or waivers from, certain provisions of its code of ethics on the above website within five business days following the date of such amendment or waiver.

### Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Board of Directors Meetings and Committees—Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Executive Compensation" and "Executive Compensation—Compensation Committee Report" in the Company's Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above.

### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

#### Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table provides certain information with respect to our equity compensation plans in effect as of December 31, 2016.

Plan Category	Column A Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Column B Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Column C Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column A) (3)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(1)</sup>	6,307,756	\$ 5.00	3,910,996
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	\$ —	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,307,756</b>		<b>3,910,996</b>

(1) Consists of the 2006 Plan, the 2011 Plan and the ESPP.

(2) Consists of shares available for future issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan, including shares that were previously available for future issuance under the 2006 Plan at the time of the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO, and the ESPP. As of December 31, 2016, 2,774,854 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan and 1,136,142 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the ESPP.

(3) The initial aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2011 Incentive Plan was 1,875,000 shares, which number was the sum of (i) 51,693 shares remaining available for future grant under the 2006 Plan at the time of the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for our IPO, and (ii) an additional 1,823,307 new shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting on January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, by 4% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by our Board of Directors. The initial aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be issued pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates under the ESPP was 250,000 shares. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, in an amount equal to the lower of (i) 2% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) a number of shares of common stock as determined by our Board of Directors.

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" in the Company's Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" and "Board of Directors Meetings and Committees—Board Independence" in the Company's Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above.

**Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the information under the caption "Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" in the Company's Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above.

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements:

See Index to Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

2. Financial Statement Schedules:

No schedules are provided because they are not applicable, not required under the instructions, or the requested information is shown in the financial statements or related notes thereto.

(b) Exhibits – The exhibits listed in the accompanying index to exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 2, 2017

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
(Registrant)

/s/ Howard B. Rosen

---

**Howard B. Rosen**  
**Chief Executive Officer and Director**  
**(Principal Executive Officer)**

/s/ Timothy E. Morris

---

**Timothy E. Morris**  
**Chief Financial Officer and Head of Business Development**  
**(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)**

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Howard B. Rosen and Timothy E. Morris, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution for him or her, and in his or her name in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and any of them, his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ Howard B. Rosen <hr/> <b>Howard B. Rosen</b>	Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	March 2, 2017
/s/ Timothy E. Morris <hr/> <b>Timothy E. Morris</b>	Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)</i>	March 2, 2017
/s/ Adrian Adams <hr/> <b>Adrian Adams</b>	Chairman	March 2, 2017
/s/ Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D. <hr/> <b>Pamela P. Palmer, M.D., Ph.D.</b>	Chief Medical Officer and Director	March 2, 2017
/s/ Mark G. Edwards <hr/> <b>Mark G. Edwards</b>	Director	March 2, 2017
/s/ Stephen J. Hoffman, Ph.D., M.D. <hr/> <b>Stephen J. Hoffman, Ph.D., M.D.</b>	Director	March 2, 2017
/s/ Richard Afable, M.D. <hr/> <b>Richard Afable, M.D.</b>	Director	March 2, 2017
/s/ Mark Wan <hr/> <b>Mark Wan</b>	Director	March 2, 2017

ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficit) equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) and our report dated March 2, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ OUM & CO. LLP

San Francisco, California  
March 2, 2017

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficit) equity, and cash flows in the year ended December 31, 2014. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at December 31, 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows in the year ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California

March 12, 2015

except for Note 1 and 7, as to which the date is

March 7, 2016

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(in thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
<b>Assets</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 80,310	\$ 107,922
Short-term investments	—	5,542
Accounts receivable, net	5,833	3,286
Inventories	2,154	466
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	756	1,731
Total current assets	89,053	118,947
Property and equipment, net	10,712	8,610
Restricted cash	178	178
Other assets	50	50
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 99,993</b>	<b>\$ 127,785</b>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,558	\$ 1,561
Accrued liabilities	4,595	3,956
Long-term debt, current portion	2,912	4,541
Deferred revenue, current portion	362	2,604
Liability related to the sale of future royalties, current portion	764	118
Total current liabilities	10,191	12,780
Deferred rent, net of current portion	43	245
Long-term debt, net of current portion	18,637	16,381
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	3,824	593
Liability related to the sale of future royalties, net of current portion	72,223	63,494
Contingent put option liability	124	266
Warrant liability	288	913
Total liabilities	105,330	94,672
Commitments and Contingencies		
Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity:		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value—100,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015; 45,333,790 and 45,273,772 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015	45	45
Additional paid-in capital	240,977	236,274
Accumulated deficit	(246,362)	(203,205)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	3	(1)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(5,337)	33,113
<b>Total Liabilities and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity</b>	<b>\$ 99,993</b>	<b>\$ 127,785</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss**  
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Collaboration agreement	\$ 6,440	\$ 14,857	\$ 5,217
Contract and other	10,917	4,406	—
Total revenue	<u>17,357</u>	<u>19,263</u>	<u>5,217</u>
<b>Operating costs and expenses:</b>			
Cost of goods sold	12,315	1,770	—
Research and development	21,402	22,488	24,520
General and administrative	15,597	14,203	18,346
Restructuring costs	—	756	—
Total operating costs and expenses	<u>49,314</u>	<u>39,217</u>	<u>42,866</u>
Loss from operations	(31,957)	(19,954)	(37,649)
<b>Other (expense) income:</b>			
Interest expense	(2,770)	(2,977)	(2,639)
Interest income and other income (expense), net	918	1,720	6,935
Non-cash interest expense on liability related to sale of future royalties	(9,382)	(2,428)	—
Total other (expense) income	<u>(11,234)</u>	<u>(3,685)</u>	<u>4,296</u>
Net loss before income taxes	(43,191)	(23,639)	(33,353)
Benefit (provision) for income taxes	34	(760)	—
Net loss	<u>(43,157)</u>	<u>(24,399)</u>	<u>(33,353)</u>
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss):</b>			
Unrealized gains (losses) on available for sale securities	4	3	(5)
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (43,153)</u>	<u>\$ (24,396)</u>	<u>\$ (33,358)</u>
Net loss per share of common stock, basic	<u>\$ (0.95)</u>	<u>\$ (0.55)</u>	<u>\$ (0.77)</u>
Net loss per share of common stock, diluted	<u>\$ (0.95)</u>	<u>\$ (0.60)</u>	<u>\$ (0.91)</u>
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic	<u>45,313,118</u>	<u>44,300,099</u>	<u>43,427,111</u>
Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, diluted –see Note 14	<u>45,313,118</u>	<u>44,468,440</u>	<u>44,322,297</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity**  
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Other Comprehensive Income (loss)	Total Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity
	Shares	Amount				
Balance as of December 31, 2013	43,050,580	\$ 43	\$ 218,568	\$ (145,453)	\$ 1	\$ 73,159
Stock-based compensation	—	—	4,440	—	—	4,440
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options and in connection with restricted stock units	487,124	—	1,507	—	—	1,507
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock warrants	91,488	—	546	—	—	546
Issuance of common stock upon ESPP purchase	83,171	—	362	—	—	362
Change in unrealized gains and losses on investments	—	—	—	—	(5)	(5)
Net loss	—	—	—	(33,353)	—	(33,353)
Balance as of December 31, 2014	43,712,363	43	225,423	(178,806)	(4)	46,656
Stock-based compensation	—	—	5,010	—	—	5,010
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	938,497	1	2,769	—	—	2,770
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock warrants	527,101	1	2,543	—	—	2,544
Modification of warrants	—	—	100	—	—	100
Issuance of common stock upon ESPP purchase	95,811	—	429	—	—	429
Change in unrealized gains and losses on investments	—	—	—	—	3	3
Net loss	—	—	—	(24,399)	—	(24,399)
Balance as of December 31, 2015	45,273,772	45	236,274	(203,205)	(1)	33,113
Stock-based compensation	—	—	4,479	—	—	4,479
Modification of warrants	—	—	45	—	—	45
Issuance of common stock upon ESPP purchase	60,018	—	179	—	—	179
Change in unrealized gains and losses on investments	—	—	—	—	4	4
Net loss	—	—	—	(43,157)	—	(43,157)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	<u>45,333,790</u>	<u>\$ 45</u>	<u>\$ 240,977</u>	<u>\$ (246,362)</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ (5,337)</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (43,157)	\$ (24,399)	\$ (33,353)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Non-cash royalty revenue related to royalty monetization	(7)	—	—
Non-cash interest expense on liability related to royalty monetization	9,382	2,428	—
Depreciation and amortization	2,052	1,984	866
Amortization of premium/discount on investments, net	17	114	216
Non-cash interest expense related to debt financing	877	897	553
Stock-based compensation	4,479	5,010	4,440
Revaluation of put option and PIPE warrant liabilities	(767)	(2,136)	(7,040)
Loss on disposal and impairment of property and equipment	—	573	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(2,547)	(3,286)	—
Inventories	(1,688)	(466)	—
Prepaid expenses and other assets	975	(783)	137
Restricted cash	—	72	—
Accounts payable	(437)	(786)	90
Accrued liabilities	639	325	(126)
Deferred revenue	989	784	(217)
Deferred rent	(202)	(284)	(22)
Net cash used in operating activities	(29,395)	(19,953)	(34,456)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(3,720)	(1,456)	(5,505)
Purchase of investments	(996)	(7,266)	(17,430)
Proceeds from maturities of investments	6,525	16,925	17,159
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	1,809	8,203	(5,776)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net proceeds from sale of future royalties	—	61,184	—
Proceeds from the issuance of long-term debt	—	—	10,000
Payment of long-term debt	—	(4,534)	—
Payment of debt modification transaction costs	(205)	(215)	—
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock through equity plans and exercise of warrants	179	3,199	1,869
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(26)	59,634	11,869
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(27,612)</b>	<b>47,884</b>	<b>(28,363)</b>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS—Beginning of period	107,922	60,038	88,401
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS—End of period	<u>\$ 80,310</u>	<u>\$ 107,922</u>	<u>\$ 60,038</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 1,893	\$ 2,115	\$ 1,752
Income taxes (refunded) paid	\$ (55)	\$ 782	\$ —
<b>NONCASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Issuance of common stock upon cashless exercise of warrants	\$ —	\$ 2,544	\$ 546
Modification of warrants for common stock	\$ 45	\$ 100	\$ —
Tenant improvement allowance receivable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 239
Purchases of property and equipment in Accounts payable	\$ 532	\$ 98	\$ 182
Purchases of property and equipment in Accrued liabilities	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 23

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### 1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

##### *The Company*

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or the Company or AcelRx, was incorporated in Delaware on July 13, 2005 as SuRx, Inc., and in January 2006, the Company changed its name to AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. The Company's operations are based in Redwood City, California.

AcelRx is a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies for the treatment of acute pain. AcelRx's lead product candidate, DSUVIA (known as ARX-04 outside of the United States), and its follow-on product candidate, ZALVISO, utilize sublingual sufentanil, delivered via a non-invasive route of sublingual administration. AcelRx anticipates developing a distribution capability and commercial organization in the United States to market and sell DSUVIA in the United States by itself, and potentially, in certain European Economic Area, or EEA, countries, either alone or with strategic partners. In geographies where AcelRx decides not to commercialize itself, the Company would seek to out-license commercialization rights. AcelRx intends to seek regulatory approval for ZALVISO in the United States and, if successful, potentially promote ZALVISO as a follow-on product to DSUVIA, either by itself or with strategic partners.

The Company has two late-stage development candidates based on sublingual sufentanil. The first, DSUVIA, is a 30 mcg sufentanil sublingual tablet in a single-dose applicator intended for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain administered by a healthcare professional. DSUVIA was initially developed at the request of the U.S. Department of Defense as a replacement for injections of morphine on the battlefield. In addition to the military application, AcelRx is developing DSUVIA as an investigational product for the treatment of patients suffering from moderate-to-severe acute pain in multiple settings, such as emergency room patients; patients who are recovering from short-stay or ambulatory surgery and do not require more long-term patient-controlled analgesia; post-operative patients who are transitioning from the operating room to the recovery floor; and patients being transported by paramedics. The Company has completed the Phase 3 clinical program for DSUVIA and submitted to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, a New Drug Application, or NDA, for DSUVIA for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain to be administered by a healthcare professional in medically supervised settings in December 2016. The DSUVIA NDA was accepted for filing by the FDA with a Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, goal date of October 12, 2017.

The Company's other late-stage investigational product candidate, ZALVISO<sup>®</sup>, delivers 15 mcg sufentanil sublingually through a non-invasive delivery route via a pre-programmed, patient-controlled analgesia device. ZALVISO is approved in the European Union, or EU, as well as Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein and is in late-stage development in the U.S. In response to the NDA the Company submitted to the FDA seeking approval for ZALVISO, the Company received a Complete Response Letter, or CRL, on July 25, 2014. Subsequently, the FDA requested an additional clinical study, IAP312, which the Company initiated in September 2016. The Company expects to complete this study in mid-2017. Pending successful completion of the IAP312 trial, the Company anticipates resubmitting the NDA for ZALVISO by the end of 2017.

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx and Grünenthal GmbH, or Grünenthal, entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement, or the License Agreement, which was amended effective July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, or the Amended License Agreement, which grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize ZALVISO, the Company's novel sublingual patient-controlled analgesia, or PCA, system, or the Product, in the countries of the EU, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia, or the Territory, for human use in pain treatment within, or dispensed by, hospitals, hospices, nursing homes and other medically supervised settings, or the Field. In September 2015, the European Commission approved the Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, previously submitted to the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, for ZALVISO for the management of acute moderate-to-severe post-operative pain in adult patients. The approval allows Grünenthal to market ZALVISO in the 28 EU member states as well as for the European Economic Area countries, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein, or EEA. Also on December 16, 2013, AcelRx and Grünenthal, entered into a related Manufacture and Supply Agreement, or the MSA, and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements. Under the MSA, the Company will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory. On July 22, 2015, the Company entered into an amendment to the MSA, or the MSA Amendment, and together with the MSA, the Amended MSA, between the Company and Grünenthal, effective as of July 17, 2015, and together with the Amended License Agreement, the Amended Agreements.

Grünenthal has initially deployed the ZALVISO System in a limited number of hospitals in targeted countries under a pilot program, whereby the hospital will use ZALVISO in a small number of post-operative patients. Pilot programs are expected to last several months after which ZALVISO may be available for commercial sale. ZALVISO has been commercially launched in Germany, France, the UK, and Italy, and is expected to be commercially launched in the second quarter of 2017 in the Netherlands, Belgium, Portugal, Ireland, Spain, Austria and the Nordics. Royalty revenues and non-cash royalty revenues from the commercial sales of ZALVISO in the EU are expected to be minimal for 2017.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company has incurred recurring operating losses and negative cash flows from operating activities since inception and expects to continue to incur negative cash flows. Although ZALVISO has been approved for sale in the EU, the Company sold the majority of the royalty rights and certain commercial sales milestones it is entitled to receive under the Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal to PDL BioPharma, Inc., or PDL. As a result, the Company expects to continue to incur negative cash flows.

When we refer to "we," "our," "us," the "Company" or "AcelRx" in this document, we mean the current Delaware corporation, or AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and its predecessor, as well as its consolidated subsidiary.

#### ***Basis of Presentation***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### ***Reclassifications***

Certain prior year amounts in the Consolidated Financial Statements have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation. Refer to "Recently Issued Accounting Standards" below for additional information.

#### ***Principles of Consolidation***

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiary, ARPI LLC, which was formed in September 2015 for the sole purpose of facilitating the monetization transaction with PDL of the expected royalty stream and milestone payments due from the sales of ZALVISO in the European Union by its commercial partner, Grünenthal, pursuant to the Amended License Agreement, or the Royalty Monetization. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Refer to Note 8 "Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties" for additional information.

#### ***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. Management evaluates its estimates on an ongoing basis including critical accounting policies. Estimates are based on historical experience and on various other market-specific and other relevant assumptions that the Company believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### ***Cash, Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity (at date of purchase) of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on deposit with banks.

All marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and consist of U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities. These securities are carried at estimated fair value, which is based on quoted market prices or observable market inputs of almost identical assets, with unrealized gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The amortized cost of securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. Such amortization and accretion is included in interest income or expense. The cost of securities sold is based on specific identification. The Company's investments are subject to a periodic impairment review for other-than-temporary declines in fair value. The Company's review includes the consideration of the cause of the impairment including the creditworthiness of the security issuers, the number of securities in an unrealized loss position, the severity and duration of the unrealized losses and the Company's intent and ability to hold the investment for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in the market value. When the Company determines that the decline in fair value of an investment is below its accounting basis and this decline is other-than-temporary, it reduces the carrying value of the security it holds and records a loss in the amount of such decline.

#### ***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company measures and reports its cash equivalents, investments and financial liabilities at fair value. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or an exit price paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The fair value hierarchy defines a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements as follows:

Level I—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Level II—Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level I that are observable, unadjusted quoted prices in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the related assets or liabilities; and

Level III—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity for the related assets or liabilities.

The categorization of a financial instrument within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

***Segment Information***

The Company operates in a single segment, the development and commercialization of product candidates for the treatment of pain. The Company's contract revenue relates to sales in the United States. The Company's collaboration revenue relates to the Amended License Agreement with Grünenthal to commercialize ZALVISO in the countries of the European Union, Switzerland, Liechtenstein, Iceland, Norway and Australia.

***Concentration of Risk***

The Company invests cash that is currently not being used for operational purposes in accordance with its investment policy in debt securities of U.S. government sponsored agencies and overnight deposits. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of default by the institutions holding the cash equivalents and available-for-sale securities to the extent recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The Company relies on a single third-party supplier for the supply of sufentanil, the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ZALVISO, and various sole-source third-party contract manufacturer organizations to manufacture the ZALVISO drug cartridge and device components, including the controller, the dispenser kit and the accessories.

To date, the Company has had only two customers. These two customers account for 100% of the revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014. One of these customers accounted for 71% and 84% of the accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company did not have an accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2014.

The Company has not experienced any losses with respect to the collection of its accounts receivable and believes that the entire accounts receivable balance as of December 31, 2016 is collectible.

***Accounts Receivable, Net***

The Company has receivables from its collaboration partner and the U.S. Department of Defense, or DoD. To date, the Company has not had a bad debt allowance because of the limited number of financially sound customers who have historically paid their balances timely. The need for a bad debt allowance is evaluated each reporting period based on the Company's assessment of the credit worthiness of its customers or any other potential circumstances that could result in bad debt.

***Inventories***

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. Inventory includes the cost of the active pharmaceutical ingredients, or API, raw materials and third-party contract manufacturing and packaging services. Indirect overhead costs associated with production and distribution are allocated to the appropriate cost pool and then absorbed into inventory based on the units produced or distributed, assuming normal capacity, in the applicable period. Indirect overhead costs in excess of normal capacity are recorded as period costs in the period incurred.

The Company's policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected net realizable value and inventory in excess of expected requirements. The Company periodically evaluates the carrying value of inventory on hand for potential excess amount over demand using the same lower of cost or market approach as that used to value the inventory. Because selling prices to Grünenthal are set to recover only direct costs with minimal mark up, all inventories are carried at net realizable value.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

***Property and Equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the improvements or the remaining lease term. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance, which do not extend the useful life of the property and equipment, are expensed as incurred. Upon retirement, the asset cost and related accumulated depreciation are relieved from the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. Gains and losses associated with dispositions are reflected as a component of Other (expense) income in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss.

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

The Company periodically assesses the impairment of long-lived assets and, if indicators of asset impairment exist, the Company assesses the recoverability of the affected long-lived assets by determining whether the carrying value of such assets can be recovered through an analysis of the undiscounted future expected operating cash flows. If impairment is indicated, the Company records the amount of such impairment for the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its estimated fair value. For example, purchased equipment and manufacturing-related facility improvements the Company has made at Patheon's facility in Ohio, are utilized for continued research and development, commercial manufacturing of ZALVISO for Grünenthal and potential commercialization of its other product candidates. If the Company does not receive regulatory approval for its other product candidates, the Company may determine that it is no longer probable that the Company will realize the future economic benefit associated with the costs of these assets through future manufacturing activities, and if so, the Company would record an impairment charge associated with these assets. As of September 30, 2015, the Company remeasured on a non-recurring basis a portion of its leasehold improvements in its corporate offices using Level III valuation techniques. The write down to fair value of these long-lived assets resulted in an impairment charge of \$0.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, which was recorded in interest income and other income (expense), net in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss. As of December 31, 2016, the Company has not written down any additional long-lived assets as a result of impairment.

***Restricted Cash***

Under the Company's facility lease and corporate credit card agreements, the Company is required to maintain letters of credit as security for performance under these agreements. The letters of credit are secured by certificates of deposit in amounts equal to the letters of credit, which are classified as restricted cash on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance costs, which are included in long-term debt, net of current portion, are amortized as interest expense over the contractual terms of the related credit facilities.

***Contingent put option***

The contingent put option associated with the Company's loan and security agreement with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., collectively referred to as the Lenders, is recorded as a liability. Changes in the fair value of the contingent put option are recognized as interest income and other income (expense), net in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss. For additional information regarding the contingent put option, see Note 7 "Long-Term Debt".

***Warrants***

Warrants issued in connection with the Company's Private Placement, completed in June 2012, are recorded as liabilities as they have the potential for cash settlement upon the occurrence of certain transactions (as defined in the warrant; see Note 9 "Warrants"). Changes in the fair value of the warrants are recognized as interest income and other income (expense), net in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### *Revenue Recognition*

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; the fee is fixed or determinable; and collectability is reasonably assured.

#### *Collaboration Revenue*

Collaboration revenue, which is earned under license agreements with third parties, may include nonrefundable license fees, cost reimbursements, research and development services, commercial manufacturing services, contingent development and commercial milestones and royalties.

AcelRx accounts for multiple-element arrangements in accordance with ASC Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition—Multiple-Element Arrangements*, or ASC 605-25. The Company evaluates if the deliverables in the arrangement represent separate units of accounting. In determining the units of accounting, AcelRx evaluates certain criteria, including whether the deliverables have value to our customers on a stand-alone basis. Factors considered in this determination include whether the deliverable is proprietary to the Company, whether the customer can use the license or other deliverables for their intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining elements, whether the value of the deliverable is dependent on the undelivered items, and whether there are other vendors that can provide the undelivered items. Deliverables that meet these criteria are considered a separate unit of accounting. Deliverables that do not meet these criteria are combined and accounted for as a single unit of accounting.

For revenue agreements with multiple-element arrangements, such as the collaboration and license agreement with Grünenthal, the Company allocates revenue to each non-contingent element based on the relative selling price of each element. When applying the relative selling price method, the Company determines the selling price for each deliverable using vendor-specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of selling price or third-party evidence, or TPE, of selling price. If neither exists the Company uses best estimated selling price, or BESP, for that deliverable. Revenue allocated is then recognized when the four basic revenue recognition criteria are met for each element.

VSOE is based on the price charged when the element is sold separately and is the price actually charged for that deliverable. Establishing VSOE may not be possible for the elements of a license arrangement because each arrangement is unique, an arrangement typically consists of multiple elements and AcelRx has limited history of entering into license arrangements. When VSOE cannot be established, AcelRx attempts to establish the selling price of the elements of a license arrangement based on TPE. TPE is determined based on a competitor's price for similar deliverables when sold separately. AcelRx may not be able to determine TPE for license arrangements, as they contain a significant level of differentiation such that the comparable pricing of a competitor's license arrangement with similar functionality cannot be obtained, and AcelRx is therefore unable to reliably determine what a similar competitor's license arrangement's selling price would be on a standalone basis.

When AcelRx is unable to establish the selling price of an element using VSOE or TPE, BESP is utilized in the allocation of the elements of the arrangement. The objective of the BESP is to determine the price at which AcelRx would transact a sale if the element of the license arrangement were sold on a standalone basis.

The process for determining BESP involves management's judgment. AcelRx' process considers multiple factors such as discounted cash flows, estimated direct expenses and other costs and available data, which may vary over time, depending upon the circumstances, and relate to each deliverable. If the estimated obligation period of one or more deliverables should change, the future amortization of the revenue would also change.

AcelRx recognizes a contingent milestone payment as revenue in its entirety upon our achievement of the milestone. A milestone is substantive if the consideration earned from the achievement of the milestone (i) is consistent with performance required to achieve the milestone or the increase in value to the delivered item, (ii) relates solely to past performance and (iii) is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payments within the arrangement.

#### *Contract and Other Revenue*

In May 2015, the Company entered into the DoD Contract with the USAMRMC to support the development of DSUVIA. The DoD Contract provides for the reimbursement of qualified expenses for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs outlined in the contract in order to submit an NDA to the FDA, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses, as defined under the terms of the contract. Revenue under the contract is recognized when the related qualified expenses are incurred. The Company is entitled to reimbursement of overhead costs associated with the study costs incurred under the DoD Contract. The Company estimates this overhead rate by utilizing forecasted expenditures. Final reimbursable overhead expenses are dependent on direct labor and direct reimbursable expenses throughout the life of the DoD Contract, so it may increase or decrease based on actual expenses incurred.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### *Cost of Goods Sold*

Under the Amended Agreements with Grünenthal, the Company will sell ZALVISO to Grünenthal at direct cost with minimal markup and will recognize indirect costs as period costs where they are in excess of normal capacity and not realizable on a lower of cost or market basis. Cost of goods sold for ZALVISO shipped to Grünenthal includes the inventory costs of API, third-party contract manufacturing costs, packaging and distribution costs, shipping, handling and storage costs, depreciation and costs of the employees involved with production.

#### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development costs are charged to expense when incurred. Research and development expenses include salaries, employee benefits, including stock-based compensation, consultant fees, laboratory supplies, costs associated with clinical trials and manufacturing, including contract research organization fees, other professional services and allocations of corporate costs. The Company reviews and accrues clinical trial expenses based on work performed, which relies on estimates of total costs incurred based on patient enrollment, completion of patient studies and other events.

#### *Stock-Based Compensation*

Compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors, including employee stock options and restricted stock units related to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2011 EIP, and employee share purchases related to the 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, is based on estimated fair values at grant date. The Company determines the grant date fair value of the awards using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and generally recognizes the fair value as stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the respective awards.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires inputs such as expected term, expected volatility and risk-free interest rate. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. Estimates of expected life are primarily determined using the simplified method in accordance with guidance provided by the SEC. Such method was utilized as the Company did not believe its historical option exercise experience, which was limited, provided a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term. Volatility is derived from historical volatilities of several public companies within AcelRx's industry that are deemed to be comparable to AcelRx's business because AcelRx's has insufficient history on the volatility of its common stock relative to the expected life assumptions used by the Company. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant commensurate with the expected life assumption. Further, the Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revises those estimates in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

#### *Restructuring Costs*

The Company's restructuring costs consist of employee termination benefit costs. Liabilities for costs associated with the cost reduction plan are recognized when the liability is incurred and are measured at fair value. One-time termination benefits are expensed at the date the entity notifies the employee, unless the employee must provide future service, in which case the benefits are expensed ratably over the future service period.

#### *Non-Cash Interest Expense on Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties*

In September 2015, the Company sold certain royalty and milestone payment rights from the sales of ZALVISO in the European Union by its commercial partner, Grünenthal, pursuant to the Collaboration and License Agreement, dated as of December 16, 2013, as amended, to PDL for an upfront cash purchase price of \$65.0 million, referred to as the Royalty Monetization. The Company continues to have significant continuing involvement in the Royalty Monetization primarily due to an obligation to act as the intermediary for the supply of ZALVISO to Grünenthal. Under the relevant accounting guidance, because of the Company's significant continuing involvement, the Royalty Monetization has been accounted for as a liability that will be amortized using the interest method over the life of the arrangement. In order to determine the amortization of the liability, the Company is required to estimate the total amount of future royalty and milestone payments to be received by PDL and payments the Company is required to make to PDL, up to a capped amount of \$195.0 million, over the life of the arrangement. The sum of the capped amount of \$195.0 million, less the \$61.2 million of net proceeds the Company received will be recorded as interest expense over the life of the liability. Consequently, the Company imputes interest on the unamortized portion of the liability and record interest expense using an estimated interest rate for an arms-length debt transaction. The Company's estimate of the interest rate under the arrangement is based on the amount of royalty and milestone payments expected to be received by PDL over the life of the arrangement. The Company's estimate of this total interest expense resulted in an effective annual interest rate of approximately 14%. The Company will periodically assess the expected royalty and milestone payments using a combination of historical results, internal projections and forecasts from external sources. To the extent such payments are greater or less than its initial estimates or the timing of such payments is materially different than its original estimates, the Company will prospectively adjust the amortization of the liability and the interest rate.

The Company will record non-cash royalty revenues and non-cash interest expense within its Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss over the term of the PDL agreement.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

***Comprehensive Loss***

Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and other comprehensive income (loss) and is disclosed in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss. For the Company, other comprehensive income (loss) consists of changes in unrealized gains and losses on the Company's investments.

***Income Taxes***

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company records a valuation allowance for the full amount of deferred assets, which would otherwise be recorded for tax benefits relating to operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, as realization of such deferred tax assets cannot be determined to be more likely than not.

***Net Loss per Share of Common Stock***

The Company's basic net loss per share of common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per share of common stock is computed by giving effect to all potential common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method. For purposes of this calculation, convertible preferred stock, options to purchase common stock, restricted stock subject to repurchase, warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase common stock were considered to be common stock equivalents. In periods with a reported net loss, such common stock equivalents are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock if their effect is antidilutive. For additional information regarding the net loss per share, see Note 14 "Net Loss per Share of Common Stock".

***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncement***

In August 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*, which provides guidance on determining when and how to disclose going-concern uncertainties in the financial statements. The new standard requires management to perform interim and annual assessments of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year of the date the financial statements are issued. An entity must provide certain disclosures if conditions or events raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The ASU applies to all entities and is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and interim periods thereafter, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of ASU No. 2014-15 in the year ended December 31, 2016, did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements***

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*. ASU No. 2016-18 is intended to reduce diversity in practice in the classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The ASU requires that the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows explain the change in total cash and equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts. The ASU also requires a reconciliation between the total of cash and equivalents and restricted cash presented on the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows and the cash and equivalents balance presented on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. ASU 2016-18 is effective retrospectively on January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company has not yet selected a transition date. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU 2016-18 to have a material effect on its results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, addressing eight specific cash flow issues in an effort to reduce diversity in practice. The amended guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 31, 2017, and for interim periods within those years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the amended guidance to have a material impact on its statements of cash flows.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, which is part of the FASB's Simplification Initiative. The updated guidance simplifies the accounting for share-based payment transactions. The amended guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of this updated guidance to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which establishes a new lease accounting model for lessees. The updated guidance requires an entity to recognize assets and liabilities arising from a lease for both financing and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. The amended guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-11, *Inventory (Topic 330) Related to Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory* which applies to all inventory measured using first-in, first-out ("FIFO") or average cost. Inventory within the scope of the new guidance should be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. The amendments will be effective for the Company beginning in fiscal 2017, including interim periods within fiscal 2017. The new guidance should be applied prospectively, and earlier application is permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU 2014-11 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, to provide guidance on revenue recognition. ASU No. 2014-09 requires a company to recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In doing so, companies will need to use more judgment and make more estimates than under today's guidance. These may include identifying performance obligations in the contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date*, which provided for the adoption of the new standard for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Accordingly, ASU No. 2014-09 is effective for the Company in the first quarter of 2018. Early adoption up to the first quarter of 2017 is permitted. Upon adoption, ASU No. 2014-09 can be applied retrospectively to all periods presented or only to the most current period presented with the cumulative effect of changes reflected in the opening balance of retained earnings in the most current period presented. The FASB has also issued the following standards which clarify ASU No. 2014-09 and have the same effective date as the original standard:

- ASU No. 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)*;
- ASU No. 2016-10, *Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing (Topic 606)*;
- ASU No. 2016-11, *Revenue Recognition (Topic 605) and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Rescission of SEC Guidance Because of Accounting Standards Updates 2014-09 and 2014-16 Pursuant to Staff Announcements at the March 3, 2016 EITF Meeting*; and
- ASU No. 2016-12, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients*.

The Company currently anticipates adoption of the new standard effective January 1, 2018 under the modified retrospective transition method. The initial analysis identifying areas that will be impacted by the new guidance is substantially complete, and the Company is currently analyzing the potential impacts to the consolidated financial statements and related disclosures, including the areas of variable consideration and new disclosure requirements. The Company believes that the DOD contract will not be a contract in transition upon adoption. While the Company is still in the process of its evaluation of the Amended Agreements with its collaboration partner Grünenthal, the Company currently believes that the impact of adoption of the new standard to its financial statements will not be material. As the Company completes its evaluation of the new standard, new information may arise that could change the Company's understanding of the impact to its financial statements. The Company will continue to monitor additional modifications, clarifications or interpretations undertaken by the FASB that may impact its current conclusions, and will expand its analysis to include any new revenue arrangements initiated prior to adoption.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**2. Investments and Fair Value Measurement**

*Investments*

The Company classifies its marketable securities as available-for-sale and records its investments at fair value. Available-for-sale securities are carried at estimated fair value based on quoted market prices or observable market inputs of almost identical assets, with the unrealized holding gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive income. Marketable securities which have maturities beyond one year as of the end of the reporting period are classified as non-current.

The table below summarizes the Company's cash, cash equivalents and investments (in thousands):

	<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>			
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Gains</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Losses</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>				
Cash	\$ 49,833	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 49,833
U.S. government agency securities	30,474	3	—	30,477
Total cash and cash equivalents	80,307	3	—	80,310
Total cash, cash equivalents and investments	<u>\$ 80,307</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 80,310</u>

	<b>As of December 31, 2015</b>			
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Gains</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Losses</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>				
Cash	\$ 83,112	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 83,112
U.S. government agency securities	24,809	1	—	24,810
Total cash and cash equivalents	107,921	1	—	107,922
<b>Marketable securities:</b>				
U.S. government agency securities	5,544	—	(2)	5,542
Total marketable securities	5,544	—	(2)	5,542
Total cash, cash equivalents and investments	<u>\$ 113,465</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ 113,464</u>

None of the available-for-sale securities held by the Company had material unrealized losses and there were no realized losses for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. There were no other-than-temporary impairments for these securities as of December 31, 2016 or 2015. No gross realized gains or losses were recognized on the available-for-sale securities and, accordingly, there were no amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income to earnings during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the contractual maturity of all investments held was less than one year.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**Fair Value Measurement**

The Company's financial instruments consist of Level II assets and Level III liabilities. Level II instruments, the Company estimates fair value by utilizing third party pricing services in developing fair value measurements where fair value is based on valuation methodologies such as models using observable market inputs, including benchmark yields, reported trades, broker/dealer quotes, bids, offers and other reference data. Such Level II instruments typically include U.S. treasury and U.S. government agency obligations. As of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Company held, in addition to Level II assets, a contingent put option liability associated with the Company's Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, or the Original Loan Agreement, with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., collectively referred to as the Lenders, which amends and restates the loan and security agreement dated as of June 29, 2011, which was classified as a Level III liability. See Note 7 "Long-Term Debt" for further description. The Company's estimate of fair value of the contingent put option liability was determined by using a risk-neutral valuation model, wherein the fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated both with and without the presence of the default provisions, holding all other assumptions constant. The resulting difference between the two estimated fair values is the estimated fair value of the default provisions, or the contingent put option. Changes to the estimated fair value of these liabilities are recorded in interest income and other income (expense), net in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss. The fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated by calculating the expected cash flows in consideration of an estimated probability of default and expected recovery rate in default, and discounting such cash flows back to the reporting date using a risk-free rate. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company also held a Level III liability associated with warrants, or PIPE warrants, issued in connection with the Company's private placement equity offering, completed in June 2012. For a detailed description, see Note 11 "Stockholders' Equity". The PIPE warrants are considered a liability and are valued using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, the inputs for which include exercise price of the PIPE warrants, market price of the underlying common shares, expected term, volatility based on a group of the Company's peers and the risk-free rate corresponding to the expected term of the PIPE warrants. Changes to any of these inputs can have a significant impact to the estimated fair value of the PIPE warrants. As of September 30, 2015, the Company remeasured on a non-recurring basis a portion of its leasehold improvements in its corporate offices using Level III valuation techniques. The write down to fair value of these long-lived assets resulted in an impairment charge of \$0.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, which was recorded in interest income and other income (expense), net in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss.

The following table sets forth the fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>			
	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Level I</b>	<b>Level II</b>	<b>Level III</b>
<b>Assets</b>				
U.S. government agency obligations	\$ 30,477	\$ —	\$ 30,477	\$ —
Total assets measured at fair value	<u>\$ 30,477</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 30,477</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
PIPE warrants	\$ 288	—	—	\$ 288
Contingent put option liability	124	—	—	124
Total liabilities measured at fair value	<u>\$ 412</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 412</u>
	<b>As of December 31, 2015</b>			
	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Level I</b>	<b>Level II</b>	<b>Level III</b>
<b>Assets</b>				
U.S. government agency obligations	\$ 30,352	\$ —	\$ 30,352	\$ —
Total assets measured at fair value	<u>\$ 30,352</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 30,352</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
PIPE warrants	\$ 913	—	—	\$ 913
Contingent put option liability	266	—	—	266
Total liabilities measured at fair value	<u>\$ 1,179</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,179</u>

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

The following table sets forth the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of the PIPE warrants as of December 31, 2016 and 2015:

	<b>As of December 31, 2016</b>	<b>As of December 31, 2015</b>
Market Price	\$ 2.60	\$ 3.85
Exercise Price	\$ 3.40	\$ 3.40
Risk-free interest rate	0.85%	1.06%
Expected volatility	81.0%	80.0%
Expected life (in years)	0.92	1.92
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

The following table sets forth a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Company's Level III financial liabilities for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
Fair value—beginning of period	\$ 1,179
Change in fair value of PIPE warrants	(625)
Change in fair value of contingent put option associated with Original Loan Agreement	(142)
Fair value—end of period	<u>\$ 412</u>

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2015</b>
Fair value—beginning of period	\$ 5,859
Change in fair value of PIPE warrants	(2,120)
Exercise of PIPE warrants	(2,544)
Change in fair value of contingent put option associated with Original Loan Agreement	(16)
Fair value—end of period	<u>\$ 1,179</u>

**3. Inventories**

Inventories consist of finished goods, raw materials and work in process and are stated at the lower of cost or market and consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Raw materials	\$ 1,126	\$ 140
Work-in-process	296	181
Finished goods	732	145
Inventories	<u>\$ 2,154</u>	<u>\$ 466</u>

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**4. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 3,775	\$ 3,522
Leasehold improvements	4,469	4,609
Computer equipment and software	266	266
Construction in process	7,816	3,950
Tooling	1,074	1,062
Furniture and fixtures	48	55
	<u>17,448</u>	<u>13,464</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(6,736)	(4,854)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 10,712</u>	<u>\$ 8,610</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$2.1 million, \$2.0 million and \$0.9 million during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Property and equipment, net in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2015, includes \$1.5 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, related to certain modifications the Company has made at Patheon Pharmaceutical Inc.'s, or Patheon's, Cincinnati facility under the terms of the Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, or the Capital Agreement.

**5. U.S. Department of Defense Funding**

On May 11, 2015, the Company entered into a new award contract supported by the USAMRMC, within the U.S. Department of Defense, or the DoD, in which the DoD agreed to provide up to \$17.0 million to the Company in order to support the development of the Company's product candidate, DSUVIA (sufentanil sublingual tablet, 30 mcg), a proprietary, non-invasive, single-use tablet in a disposable, pre-filled single-dose applicator, or SDA, for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute pain, referred to as the DoD Contract. The DoD Contract supports development of DSUVIA. Under the terms of the contract, the DoD has and continues to reimburse the Company for costs incurred for development, manufacturing, regulatory and clinical costs outlined in the contract in order to submit an NDA to the FDA, including reimbursement for certain personnel and overhead expenses. The period of performance under the contract began on May 11, 2015. The contract gives the DoD the option to extend the term of the contract and provide additional funding for the research. On March 2, 2016, the DoD Contract was amended to approve enrollment of additional patients in the SAP302 study, approve the addition of the SAP303 study, and extend the contract period of performance by four months from November 10, 2016 to March 9, 2017, to accommodate the increased SAP302 patient enrollment and the SAP303 study. The costs for these changes have been absorbed within the current contract value. If DSUVIA is approved by the FDA, the DoD has the option to purchase a certain number of units of commercial product pursuant to the terms of the contract.

Revenue is recognized based on expenses incurred by the Company in conducting research and development activities, including overhead, as set forth in the agreement. Revenue attributable to the work performed under the DoD Contract, recorded as Contract and other revenue in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss, was \$10.9 million and \$4.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. There was no revenue recognized under the DOD Contract for the year ended December 31, 2014.

**6. Collaboration Agreement**

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx and Grünenthal, entered into a Collaboration and License Agreement, or the License Agreement, and related Manufacture and Supply Agreement, or the MSA, and together with the License Agreement, the Agreements. The License Agreement grants Grünenthal rights to commercialize ZALVISO in the Territory, for human use in the Field. The Company retains rights with respect to the Product in countries outside the Territory, including the United States, Asia and Latin America. Under the MSA, the Company will exclusively manufacture and supply the Product to Grünenthal for the Field in the Territory. The Collaboration and License Agreement, or the License Agreement, was amended effective July 17, 2015 and September 20, 2016, or the License Amendments, and together with the License Agreement, the Amended License Agreement, and the MSA was amended effective July 17, 2015, or the MSA Amendment, and together with the MSA, the Amended MSA, and together with the Amended License Agreements, the Amended Agreements.

In the Amended Agreements, the parties amended the Product supply configurations and packaging of Product components and accessories, and associated pricing therefor, which the Company will manufacture and supply to Grünenthal for the Territory. The parties agreed to increase the pricing of the Product components and accessories in exchange for a reduction of \$5.5 million in the total milestone payments due from Grünenthal contingent upon achieving specified net sales targets from a total of \$171.5 million to \$166.0 million. The parties also updated the development plan for the Product in the Territory, providing for additional near-term development services to be rendered by AcelRx in exchange for payments by Grünenthal of \$0.7 million. In accordance with the terms of the Amended MSA, AcelRx also received a binding Product forecast from Grünenthal for approximately \$3.7 million.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Amended License Agreement

Under the terms of the Amended License Agreement, Grünenthal has the exclusive right to commercialize the Product in the Field in the Territory. The Company retains control of clinical development, while Grünenthal and the Company will be responsible for certain development activities pursuant to a development plan as agreed between the parties. The Company will not receive separate payment for such development activities, apart from the \$0.7 million included under the Amended Agreements. Grünenthal is exclusively responsible for marketing approval applications and other regulatory filings relating to the sufentanil sublingual tablet drug cartridge for the Product in the Field in the Territory, while the Company is responsible for the CE Mark and other regulatory filings relating to device portions of the Product. In July 2014, Grünenthal submitted an MAA to the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, for ZALVISO (15 micrograms sufentanil sublingual tablets) for the management of acute moderate-to-severe post-operative pain in adult patients. A CE Mark for ZALVISO was obtained in the fourth quarter of 2014 which specifies AcelRx as the device design authority and manufacturer. In September 2015, the European Commission approved the MAA for ZALVISO for the 28 EU member states as well as for the EEA. In April 2016, Grünenthal completed the first commercial sale of ZALVISO.

The Company received an upfront non-refundable cash payment of \$30.0 million in December 2013, and a milestone payment of \$5.0 million related to the MAA submission in the third quarter of 2014, and an additional \$15.0 million milestone payment upon the European Commission, or EC, approval of the MAA for ZALVISO, which was approved in September 2015. Under the Amended License Agreement, the Company is eligible to receive approximately \$194.5 million in additional milestone payments, based upon successful regulatory and product development efforts (\$28.5 million) and net sales target achievements (\$166.0 million). Grünenthal will also make tiered royalty and supply and trademark fee payments in the mid-teens up to the mid-twenties percent range, depending on the level of sales achieved, on net sales of ZALVISO. A portion of the tiered royalty payment, exclusive of the supply and trademark fee payments, will be paid to PDL in connection with the Royalty Monetization. For additional information on the Royalty Monetization with PDL, see Note 7 "Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties". Unless earlier terminated, the Amended License Agreement continues in effect until the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments, which supply and trademark fee continues for so long as the Company continues to supply the Product to Grünenthal. The Amended License Agreement is subject to earlier termination in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party, upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party, or by Grünenthal for convenience.

Amended MSA

Under the terms of the Amended MSA, the Company will manufacture and supply the Product for use in the Field for the Territory exclusively for Grünenthal. Grünenthal shall purchase from AcelRx, during the first five years after the effective date of the MSA, 100% and thereafter 80% of Grünenthal's and its sublicensees' and distributors' requirements of Product for use in the Field for the Territory. The Product will be supplied at prices approximating the Company's manufacturing cost, subject to certain caps, as defined in the MSA Amendment. The MSA Amendment requires the Company to use commercially reasonable efforts to enter stand-by contracts with third parties providing significant supply and manufacturing services and, under certain specified conditions, permits Grünenthal to use a third party back-up manufacturer to manufacture the Product for Grünenthal's commercial sale in the Territory.

Unless earlier terminated, the Amended MSA continues in effect until the later of the expiration of the obligation of Grünenthal to make royalty and supply and trademark fee payments or the end of any transition period for manufacturing obligations due to the expiration or termination of the Amended License Agreement. The Amended MSA is subject to earlier termination in connection with certain termination events in the Amended License Agreement, in the event the parties mutually agree, by a party in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party or upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of either party.

The Company identified the following four significant non-contingent performance deliverables under the original Agreements: 1) intellectual property (license), 2) the obligation to provide research and development services, 3) the significant and incremental discount on the manufacturing of ZALVISO for commercial purposes, and 4) the obligation to participate on the joint steering committee.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

At the time the Amended Agreements were executed, with the exception of the intellectual property license, these obligations remained partially undelivered. Additionally, the Company identified the following three performance deliverables under the License Amendment and the MSA Amendment: 1) the obligation to provide additional research and development services, 2) the obligation to provide ZALVISO demonstration device systems, and 3) the obligation to manufacture and deliver Product under the binding forecast. The Company determined that the License Amendment and MSA Amendment are modifications to the original Agreements.

The Company considered the provisions of the multiple-element arrangement guidance in determining whether the deliverables outlined above have standalone value and thus should be treated as separate units of accounting. The Company's management determined that the license under the original License Agreement had standalone value and represented a separate unit of accounting because the rights conveyed permitted Grünenthal to perform all efforts necessary to commercialize and begin selling the product upon regulatory approval. In addition, Grünenthal has the appropriate development, regulatory and commercial expertise with products similar to the product licensed under the agreement and has the ability to engage third parties to manufacture the product allowing Grünenthal to realize the value of the license without receiving any of the remaining deliverables. Grünenthal can also sublicense its license rights to third parties. Also, the Company's management determined that the research and development services, ZALVISO demonstration device systems, joint steering committee participation, the significant and incremental discount on the manufacturing of ZALVISO, and the obligation to manufacture and deliver Products each represent individual units of accounting, as Grünenthal could perform such services and/or could acquire these on a separate basis.

The Company believes that none of the deliverables have vendor-specific objective evidence, or VSOE, or sufficient third-party evidence, or TPE, of selling price, as none of them have been sold separately by the Company, and as there is only limited information about third party pricing for similar deliverables. Accordingly, the Company developed best estimates of selling prices, or BEBP, for each deliverable in order to allocate the noncontingent arrangement consideration to the units of accounting, based on current information available as of the modification date.

The Company's management determined the best estimate of selling price for the license based on Grünenthal's estimated future cash flows arising from the arrangement. Embedded in the estimate were significant assumptions regarding regulatory expenses, revenue, including potential customer market for the product and product price, costs to manufacture the product and the discount rate. The Company's management determined the best estimate of selling price of the research and development services and committee participation based on the nature and timing of the services to be performed and in consideration of personnel and other costs incurred in the delivery of the services. For the discount on manufacturing services, the Company's management estimated the selling price based on the market level of contract manufacturing margin it could have received if it were engaged to supply products to a customer in a separate transaction, the estimated cost of manufacturing, and the anticipated volume of Grünenthal's orders over the course of the agreement, to which the discount would apply. For the ZALVISO demonstration devices and the obligation to manufacture and deliver Product, the Company's management estimated the selling price based on the binding volume of such devices and Products, the estimated cost of manufacturing, and the market level of contract manufacturing margin. BEBP of the license, research and development and committee participation services and the discount on manufacturing services were updated at the time the Amended Agreements were executed for purposes of allocating the amended arrangement consideration.

The Amended Agreements entitle the Company to receive additional payments upon the achievement of certain development and sales milestones. Based on ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition — Milestone Method*, the Company evaluates contingent milestones at inception or modification of the agreement, and recognizes consideration that is contingent upon the achievement of a milestone in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved only if the milestone is considered substantive in its entirety. Milestones are events which have the following characteristics: (i) they can be achieved based in whole or in part on either the Company's performance or on the occurrence of a specific outcome resulting from the Company's performance, (ii) there was substantive uncertainty at the date the agreement was entered into that the event would be achieved and, (iii) they would result in additional payments due to the Company. A milestone is considered substantive if the following criteria are met: (i) the consideration is commensurate with either (1) the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, or (2) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item (s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, (ii) the consideration relates solely to past performance and, (iii) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payment terms, including other potential milestone consideration, within the arrangement.

The substantive milestone payments will be recognized as revenue in their entirety upon the achievement of each substantive milestone. Based on the criteria noted above, the identified substantive milestones in the original Agreements pertain to post approval product enhancements, expanded market opportunities and manufacturing efficiencies for ZALVISO. Each of these potential achievements is based primarily on the Company's performance and involves substantive uncertainty as achievement of these milestones requires future research, development and regulatory activities, which are inherently uncertain in nature. The Company determined that the consideration for each milestone was commensurate with the Company's performance to achieve the milestone, including future research, development, manufacturing and regulatory activities and that the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the other deliverables and payments within the arrangement. Aggregate potential payments for these milestones total \$28.5 million.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

In addition to substantive milestones, two milestones associated with the original Agreements were deemed not to be substantive. These milestones pertain to regulatory developments for ZALVISO in Europe, which the Company's management deemed to be not substantive due to the high likelihood of achievement, both at inception of the original Agreements and at the time the Amended Agreements were executed. Aggregate potential payments for these milestones totaled \$20.0 million. In July 2014, Grünenthal submitted an MAA to the EMA for ZALVISO for the management of acute moderate-to-severe post-operative pain in adult patients, triggering the first of these two milestones, a cash payment of \$5.0 million. In September of 2015, the MAA was approved by the European Commission, triggering the second of these two milestones, a cash payment of \$15.0 million. Amounts received under these non-substantive milestones were allocated to performance deliverables based on the relative selling price method and recognized as appropriate for such deliverables.

The Amended Agreements also include milestone payments related to specified net sales targets, totaling \$166.0 million. These milestones do not meet the definition of a milestone under ASU 2010-17 because the achievement of these milestones is solely dependent on counter-party performance and not on any performance obligations of the Company.

At the time the Amended Agreements were executed, approximately \$33.3 million of revenue had been recognized, and \$1.7 million remained unrecognized from the aggregate to-date consideration of \$35.0 million received under the original Agreements. Upon execution of the Amended Agreements, the Company updated the allocation of this arrangement consideration, along with the consideration owed under the Amended Agreements totaling \$54.4 million, consisting of \$0.7 million related to research and development services and the demonstration device systems, and \$3.7 million related to the Product binding purchase forecast, to all of the identified deliverables in the arrangement (both delivered and undelivered) using their relative selling prices. Further, the \$15.0 million non-substantive milestone achieved in September of 2015 was also allocated to the deliverables in the same manner. As a result of such allocations, additional amounts of \$13.2 million and \$0.5 million were allocated to the previously delivered license and research and development and committee participation services, respectively. A total of \$4.4 million was allocated to the significant and incremental discount on manufacturing services, and is expected to be recognized over the period such discount is made available to Grünenthal, beginning in February 2016, on a straight-line basis over the estimated period through 2029. An additional \$0.2 million has been allocated to committee participation services and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the performance obligation period extending through 2018. A total of \$2.3 million was allocated to manufacturing services for the binding forecast of Products. The remaining \$0.5 million was allocated to the additional research and development services under the Amended License Agreement and demonstration device systems, and manufacturing and delivery of the Products, and will be recognized as those services are performed or as the devices are delivered, as applicable.

Below is a summary of revenue recognized under the Amended Agreements during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014 (in thousands):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
License	\$ —	\$ 13,167	\$ 4,560
Product sales	5,742	—	—
Joint steering committee, research and development services	688	1,690	657
Non-cash royalty revenue related to Royalty Monetization (See Note 8)	7	—	—
Royalty revenue	3	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 6,440</u>	<u>\$ 14,857</u>	<u>\$ 5,217</u>

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had current and noncurrent portions of the deferred revenue balance under the Amended Agreements of \$0.4 million and \$3.8 million, respectively.

## AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### 7. Long-Term Debt

##### *Amended Loan and Security Agreement*

In June 2011, AcelRx entered into the Loan and Security Agreement, with Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., together, the Lenders, under which AcelRx borrowed \$20.0 million in two tranches of \$10.0 million each, represented by secured convertible term promissory notes. The Company's obligations associated with the agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property and those assets sold under the Royalty Monetization.

The Company borrowed the first tranche of \$10.0 million upon the closing of the transaction on June 29, 2011 and borrowed the second tranche of \$10.0 million in December 2011. The Company used a portion of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay the remaining obligations under that certain loan and security agreement between the Company and Pinnacle Ventures, L.L.C., or Pinnacle Ventures, dated September 16, 2008. The interest rate for each tranche was 8.50%. In connection with the loan, the Company issued the Lenders seven-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 274,508 shares of common stock at a price of \$3.06 per share which have been exercised.

On December 16, 2013, AcelRx entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement with the Lenders, or the Original Loan Agreement, under which the Company was provided the ability to borrow up to \$40.0 million in three tranches. The loans were represented by secured convertible term promissory notes, collectively, the 2013 Notes. The Original Loan Agreement amended and restated the prior Loan Agreement between the Company and the Lenders dated as of June 29, 2011. The Company borrowed the first tranche of \$15.0 million upon closing of the transaction on December 16, 2013, and the second tranche of \$10.0 million on June 16, 2014. The Company used approximately \$8.6 million of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay its obligations under the prior Loan and Security Agreement with the Lenders. The Company recorded the new debt at an estimated fair value of \$24.9 million as of December 31, 2014. In connection with the Original Loan Agreement, the Company issued a warrant to each Lender which, collectively, are exercisable for an aggregate of 176,730 shares of common stock and each carried an exercise price of \$6.79 per share.

On September 24, 2014, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders. Amendment No. 1 extended the time period under which the Company could draw down the third tranche, of up to \$15.0 million, from March 15, 2015 to August 1, 2015, subject to the Company obtaining approval for ZALVISO from the FDA. The Company did not receive FDA approval of ZALVISO by August 1, 2015 and as such, did not have access to the third tranche.

On September 18, 2015, concurrently with the closing of the Royalty Monetization, the Company entered into a Consent and Amendment No. 2, or Amendment No. 2, to the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders. Amendment No. 2 includes an interest only period from October 1, 2015 through March 31, 2016, with further extension to September 30, 2016 upon satisfaction of certain conditions. These conditions were satisfied in the third quarter of 2015 and the interest only period was extended through September 30, 2016. Loans under the Original Loan Agreement were scheduled to mature on October 1, 2017. In connection with Amendment No. 2, the Company reduced the exercise price of the warrants already held by the Lenders, which are exercisable for an aggregate of 176,730 shares of Common Stock, from the previous exercise price of \$6.79 per share to \$3.88 per share.

On September 30, 2016, the Company entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Original Loan Agreement with the Lenders. Among other things, Amendment No. 3 extended the interest-only period from October 1, 2016 to April 1, 2017. In connection with Amendment No. 3, the Company reduced the exercise price of the existing warrants held by the Lenders, which are exercisable for an aggregate of 176,730 shares of common stock, from the current exercise price of \$3.88 per share to \$3.07 per share. On March 2, 2017, we refinanced the Original Loan Agreement in its entirety into a 36-month term loan with an additional six-month interest only period. The scheduled maturity date is now March 2020. Refer to Note 19 "Subsequent Event" for additional information.

In addition, subject to the achievement of certain milestones, the Company may be able to extend the maturity date to September 2020 or March 2021 and extend the interest only period up to a total of 12 or 18 months. Among other things, the further amendment and restatement reflects changes to the interest rate, the maturity date, certain covenants, and prepayment penalties, and includes up to \$10 million of additional loans to be made available to the Company on the same terms, which would be subject to approval by Hercules Technology II, L.P.'s, or the Agent's, investment committee (such approval to be granted or withheld at such committee's sole discretion).

Currently, the interest rate for each tranche is calculated at a rate equal to the greater of either (i) 9.55% plus the prime rate as reported from time to time in The Wall Street Journal minus 3.50%, and (ii) 9.55%. Payments under the Amended Loan Agreement are interest only until October 1, 2017 (which will be extended until April 1, 2018 if the Company shall have received at least \$40 million in net proceeds raised as a combination of up-front cash proceeds from out-licensing or commercial partnering relating to ARX-04 and Zalviso and new equity after March 2, 2017 and on or before December 31, 2017, or the Liquidity Milestone, and which will be further extended until October 1, 2018 if the Company has achieved the Liquidity Milestone and the Tranche 2 Milestone) followed by equal monthly payments of principal and interest through the scheduled maturity date on March 1, 2020 (which would be extended until September 1, 2020 if the Company achieves the Liquidity Milestone and March 1, 2021 if the Company achieves the Liquidity Milestone and the Tranche 2 Milestone) (as applicable, or the Maturity Date). A final payment equal to \$1.7 million will be due in connection with the loans made under the Original Loan Agreement on the earliest of (i) October 1, 2017, (ii) prepayment in full of the loans (other than by a refinancing with the Lenders) or (iii) the date on which the loans under the Amended Loan Agreement become due and payable. In addition, a final payment equal to 6.5% of the aggregate principal amount of loans funded under the Amended Loan Agreement will be due on the earliest of (i) the maturity date, (ii) prepayment in full of the loans (other than by a refinancing with the Lenders) or (iii) the date on which the loans under the Amended Loan Agreement become due and payable. The Company's obligations under the Amended Loan Agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property and those assets sold under the Royalty Monetization.



**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

If the Company prepays the loan prior to the maturity date, it will pay the Lenders a prepayment charge, based on a percentage of the then outstanding principal balance, equal to 3% if the prepayment occurs prior to March 2, 2018, 2% if the prepayment occurs after March 2, 2018, but prior to March 2, 2019, or 1% if the prepayment occurs after March 2, 2019.

The Amended Loan Agreement includes customary affirmative and restrictive covenants, but does not include any financial maintenance covenants, and also includes standard events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of covenants following any applicable cure period, a material impairment in the perfection or priority of the Lenders' security interest or in the value of the collateral, and events relating to bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a default interest rate of an additional 5% may be applied to the outstanding loan balances, and the Lenders may declare all outstanding obligations immediately due and payable and take such other actions as set forth in the Amended Loan Agreement.

Upon an event of default, including a change of control, the Lenders had the option to accelerate repayment of the Original Loan Agreement, including payment of any applicable prepayment charges. This option was considered a contingent put option liability, as the holder of the loan had the ability to exercise the option in the event of default, and was considered an embedded derivative, which must be valued and separately accounted for in the Company's financial statements. As the Original Loan Agreement entered into on December 16, 2013 was considered an extinguishment, the contingent put option liability associated with the prior Loan Agreement, which had an estimated fair value of \$32,000 at the time of the amendment, was written off as a part of the loss on extinguishment, and a new contingent put option liability was established. As of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the estimated fair value of the contingent put option liability was \$124,000 and \$266,000, respectively, which was determined by using a risk-neutral valuation model, wherein the fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated both with and without the presence of the default provisions, holding all other assumptions constant. The resulting difference between the two estimated fair values is the estimated fair value of the default provisions, or the contingent put option. The fair value of the underlying debt facility is estimated by calculating the expected cash flows in consideration of an estimated probability of default and expected recovery rate in default, and discounting such cash flows back to the reporting date using a risk-free rate. The contingent put option liability is revalued at the end of each reporting period and any change in the fair value is recognized in interest income and other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of comprehensive loss.

The Company performed an analysis of Amendments No. 2 and No. 3 to determine if each amendment was a modification or extinguishment of the debt under the Original Loan Agreement. The Company assumed immediate prepayment of both the pre-modification debt and post-modification debt, including the change in the fair value due to the warrant amendments, and concluded that Amendments No. 2 and No. 3 were each modifications rather than extinguishments of the debt.

The accrued balance due under the Original Loan Agreement was \$21.5 million at December 31, 2016, and \$20.9 million at December 31, 2015. Interest expense related to the Original Loan Agreement was \$2.8 million, \$3.0 million, and \$2.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

***Future Payments on Long-Term Debt***

The following table summarizes our outstanding future payments associated with the Company's long-term debt as of December 31, 2016 (in thousands):

2017	\$	5,678
2018		9,235
2019		9,235
2020		3,679
Total payments		<u>27,827</u>
Less amount representing interest		<u>(4,126)</u>
Notes payable, gross		23,701
Unamortized portion of final payment		(2,143)
Unamortized discount on notes payable		<u>(9)</u>
		21,549
Less current portion of notes payable, including unamortized discount		<u>(2,912)</u>
Long-term debt, current portion	\$	<u><u>18,637</u></u>

We reclassified these obligations from current liabilities to long-term debt as of December 31, 2016, as it was our intention at that time to refinance the short-term obligations on a long-term basis and we consummated the refinancing prior to the issuance of our Form 10-K. See Note 19 "Subsequent Event" for further details.

**8. Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties**

On September 18, 2015, the Company consummated the Royalty Monetization, in which it sold certain royalty and milestone payment rights to its newly formed wholly owned subsidiary, ARPI LLC, pursuant to a Purchase and Sale Agreement, or PSA. Subsequently, ARPI LLC sold the royalty and milestone payment rights to PDL for an upfront cash purchase price of \$65.0 million, subject to a capped amount of \$195.0 million pursuant to the Subsequent Purchase and Sale Agreement, or SPSA. Under the SPSA, PDL will receive 75% of the European royalties under the Amended License Agreement as well as 80% of the first four commercial milestones, worth \$35.6 million (or 80% of \$44.5 million), subject to the capped amount. The Company is entitled to receive 25% of the royalties, 20% of the first four commercial milestones, 100% of the remaining commercial milestones and all remaining development milestones of \$43.5 million, including the \$15.0 million payment for the EC approval of the MAA for ZALVISO.

The Company and ARPI LLC continue to retain certain duties and obligations under the Amended License Agreement. These include the collection of the royalty and milestones amounts due and enforcement of related provisions under the Amended License Agreement, among others. In addition, the Company must prepare a quarterly distribution report relating to the Amended License Agreement, containing among other items, the amount of royalty and milestone payments received, reimbursable expenses and set-offs. The Company and ARPI LLC must also provide PDL with notice of certain communications, events or actions with respect to the Amended License Agreement and infringement of any underlying intellectual property.

The Company has significant continuing involvement in the Royalty Monetization primarily due to an obligation to act as the intermediary for the supply of ZALVISO to Grünenthal. Under the relevant accounting guidance, because of its significant continuing involvement, the Royalty Monetization has been accounted for as a liability that will be amortized using the interest method over the life of the arrangement. In order to determine the amortization of the liability, the Company is required to estimate the total amount of future royalty and milestone payments to be received by PDL and payments the Company is required to make to PDL, up to a capped amount of \$195.0 million, over the life of the arrangement. The sum of the capped amount of \$195.0 million, less the \$61.2 million of net proceeds the Company received will be recorded as interest expense over the life of the liability. Consequently, the Company imputes interest on the unamortized portion of the liability and records interest expense. The Company's estimate of the interest rate under the arrangement is based on the amount of royalty and milestone payments expected to be received by PDL over the life of the arrangement. The Company's estimate of this total interest expense resulted in an effective annual interest rate of approximately 14%.

The Company will periodically assess the expected royalty and milestone payments using a combination of historical results, internal projections and forecasts from external sources. To the extent such payments are greater or less than our initial estimates or the timing of such payments is materially different than our original estimates, the Company will prospectively adjust the amortization of the liability and the interest rate.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

The following table shows the activity within the liability account during the year ended December 31, 2016 (in thousands):

	<b>Year ended December 31, 2016</b>	<b>Period from inception to December 31, 2016</b>
Liability related to sale of future royalties — beginning balance	\$ 63,612	\$ —
Proceeds from sale of future royalties	—	61,184
Non-cash royalty revenue	(7)	(7)
Non-cash interest expense recognized	9,382	11,810
Liability related to sale of future royalties as of December 31, 2016	<u>72,987</u>	<u>72,987</u>
Less: current portion	(764)	(764)
Liability related to sale of future royalties — net of current portion	<u>\$ 72,223</u>	<u>\$ 72,223</u>

As royalties are remitted to PDL from ARPI LLC, as described in Note 1 “Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies,” the balance of the liability will be effectively repaid over the life of the agreement. The Company will record non-cash royalty revenues and non-cash interest expense within its Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss over the term of the Royalty Monetization.

**9. Warrants**

***Series A Warrants***

As of December 31, 2016, warrants to purchase 3,425 shares of common stock had not been exercised and were still outstanding. These warrants expire in March 2017.

***Amended and Restated Loan Agreement Warrants***

In connection with the Original Loan Agreement, executed in December 2013, the Company issued warrants to the Lenders which were exercisable for an aggregate of 176,730 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.79 per share, or the Warrants. In connection with Amendment No. 2 to the Original Loan Agreement, the Company reduced the exercise price of the warrants already held by the Lenders from the previous exercise price of \$6.79 per share to \$3.88 per share, or the First Warrant Amendments. In connection with Amendment No. 3 to the Original Loan Agreement, the Company reduced the exercise price of the warrants already held by the Lenders from the previous exercise price of \$3.88 per share to \$3.07 per share, or the Second Warrant Amendments. Each Warrant may be exercised on a cashless basis. The Warrants are exercisable for a term beginning on the date of issuance and ending on the earlier to occur of five years from the date of issuance or the consummation of certain acquisitions of the Company as set forth in the Warrants. The number of shares for which the Warrants are exercisable and the associated exercise price are subject to certain proportional adjustments as set forth in the Warrants. The Company estimated the fair value of these Warrants as of the issuance date to be \$1.1 million, which was used in the estimating the fair value of the amended debt instrument and was recorded as equity. The fair value of the Warrants was calculated using the Black-Scholes option-valuation model, and was based on the original strike price of \$6.79, the stock price at issuance of \$9.67, the five-year contractual term of the warrants, a risk-free interest rate of 1.55%, expected volatility of 71% and 0% expected dividend yield. The Company estimated the fair value of the modification of the First Warrant Amendments, as of the issuance date to be \$0.1 million, which was used in estimating the fair value of the amended debt instrument in September 2015 and was recorded as equity, as well as the Second Warrant Amendments, which fair value was estimated to be \$45,000 at the issuance date, and which was used in estimating the fair value of the amended debt instrument in September 2016 and was recorded as equity.

As of December 31, 2016, warrants to purchase 176,730 shares of common stock issued to the Lenders had not been exercised and were still outstanding. These warrants expire in December 2018.

***2012 Private Placement Warrants***

In connection with the Private Placement, completed in June 2012, the Company issued PIPE warrants to purchase up to 2,630,103 shares of common stock. The per share exercise price of the PIPE warrants was \$3.40 which equals the closing consolidated bid price of the Company’s common stock on May 29, 2012, the effective date of the Purchase Agreement. The PIPE warrants issued in the Private Placement became exercisable six months after the issuance date, and expire on the five year anniversary of the initial exercisability date. Under the terms of the PIPE warrants, upon certain transactions, including a merger, tender offer, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or if a person or group shall become the owner of 50% of the Company’s issued and outstanding common stock, which is outside of the Company’s control, each PIPE warrant holder may elect to receive a cash payment in exchange for the warrant, in an amount determined by application of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Accordingly, the PIPE warrants were recorded as a liability at fair value, as determined by the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, and then marked to fair value each reporting period, with changes in estimated fair value recorded through the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss in interest income and other income (expense), net. The Black-Scholes assumptions used to value the PIPE warrants are disclosed in Note 2 “Investments and Fair Value Measurement.”

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Upon execution of the Purchase Agreement, the fair value of the PIPE warrants was estimated to be \$5.8 million, which was recorded as a liability. As of December 31, 2016, the fair value of the PIPE warrants was estimated to be \$0.3 million. The change in fair value for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, which was recorded as other income, was \$0.6 million, \$2.1 million, and \$7.0 million, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, PIPE warrants to purchase 847,058 shares were net exercised for 527,101 shares of common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2014, PIPE warrants to purchase 135,000 shares were net exercised for 91,488 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2016, PIPE warrants to purchase 512,456 shares of common stock issued in connection with the Private Placement had not been exercised and were outstanding. These warrants expire in November 2017.

**10. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Leases***

In December 2011, the Company entered into a non-cancelable lease agreement for approximately 13,787 square feet of office and laboratory facilities in Redwood City, California, which serve as the Company headquarters, effective April 2012. Rent expense from the facility lease is recognized on a straight-line basis from the inception of the lease in December 2011, the early access date, through the end of the lease.

In May 2014, the Company entered into an amendment, or the Lease Amendment, to that certain lease dated December 21, 2011, with Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, or the Existing Lease, for 13,787 square feet of space located at 301 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, California, or the Current Premises. Pursuant to the Lease Amendment, the term of the Existing Lease has been extended for a period of twenty (20) months and twenty-two (22) days and expiring January 31, 2018, or the Expiration Date, unless sooner terminated pursuant to the terms of the Existing Lease. In addition, the Lease Amendment included a new lease on an additional 12,106 square feet of office space, or the Expansion Space, which is adjacent to the current premises. The new lease for the Expansion Space has a term of 42 months commencing on August 1, 2014, and expiring on the Expiration Date.

On October 2, 2015, the Company executed an agreement to sublease 11,871 sq. of its Expansion Space located at 301 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, California for a term of 26 months commencing on December 1, 2015. The sublessee is entitled to abatement of the first two monthly installments of rent. Subsequent monthly installments of rent start at a rental rate of \$2.05 per square foot (subject to agreed nominal increases). Minimum rents expected to be received under this sublease are \$301,000 and \$25,000 for the years ending December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

Rent expense was \$0.3 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Future minimum payments under the lease agreement as of December 31, 2016, are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year Ending December 31:</b>		
2017	\$	737
2018		<u>62</u>
Total minimum payments	\$	<u>799</u>

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

In addition, the Company will pay the Landlord specified percentages of certain operating expenses and taxes related to the leased facility incurred by the Landlord.

***Litigation***

From time to time the Company may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company does not have contingent liabilities established for any litigation matters.

**11. Stockholders' Equity**

***Common Stock***

***2016 ATM Agreement***

On June 21, 2016, the Company entered into a Controlled Equity Offering<sup>SM</sup> Sales Agreement, or the Sales Agreement, or 2016 ATM Agreement, with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., or Cantor, as agent, pursuant to which the Company may offer and sell, from time to time through Cantor, shares of the Company's common stock, or the Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$40.0 million, or the Shares. The Company is not obligated to make any sales of common stock under the Sales Agreement. The offering of Shares pursuant to the Sales Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (a) the sale of all of the Shares subject to the Sales Agreement or (b) the termination of the Sales Agreement by Cantor or the Company, as permitted therein. The Company will pay Cantor a commission rate in the low single digits on the aggregate gross proceeds from each sale of Shares and have agreed to provide Cantor with customary indemnification and contribution rights. As of December 31, 2016, the Company has not sold any Shares pursuant to the 2016 ATM Agreement.

***Stock Plans***

***2006 Stock Plan***

In August 2006, the Company established the 2006 Plan in which 342,000 shares of common stock were originally reserved for the issuance of incentive stock options, or ISOs, and nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, to employees, directors or consultants of the Company. In February 2008, an additional 375,000 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan and, in November 2009, an additional 1,376,059 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2006 Plan. Per the 2006 Plan, the exercise price of ISOs and NSOs granted to a stockholder who at the time of grant owns stock representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of the stock of the Company could not be less than 110% of the fair value per share of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the Company's IPO, no additional stock options or other stock awards may be granted under the 2006 Plan.

***2011 Equity Incentive Plan***

In January 2011, the Board of Directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved, the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2011 Incentive Plan, as a successor to the 2006 Plan. The 2011 Incentive Plan became effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the IPO on February 10, 2011. As of February 10, 2011, no more awards may be granted under the 2006 Plan, although all outstanding stock options and other stock awards previously granted under the 2006 Plan will continue to remain subject to the terms of the 2006 Plan. The 51,693 shares reserved under the 2006 Plan that remained available for future grant at the time of the IPO were transferred to the share reserve of the 2011 Incentive Plan.

The initial aggregate number of shares of the Company's common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2011 Incentive Plan is 1,875,000 shares, which number was the sum of (i) 51,693 shares remaining available for future grant under the 2006 Plan at the time of the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the Company's IPO, and (ii) an additional 1,823,307 new shares. Then, the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting on January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, by 4% of the total number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by the Board of Directors. The term of the option is determined by the Board of Directors on the date of grant but shall not be longer than 10 years. Options under the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan generally vest over four years, and all options expire after 10 years. The Company issues new shares for settlement of vested restricted stock units and exercises of stock options. The Company does not have a policy of purchasing its shares relating to its share-based programs.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

*2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

Additionally, in January 2011, the Board of Directors adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved, the 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the ESPP, which also became effective immediately upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for the IPO.

Initially, 250,000 shares of the Company's common stock were authorized for issuance under the ESPP pursuant to purchase rights granted to the Company's employees or to employees of any of its designated affiliates. The number of shares of the Company's common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1st each year, starting January 1, 2012 and continuing through January 1, 2020, in an amount equal to the lower of (1) 2% of the total number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or (2) a number of shares of common stock as determined by the Board of Directors. If a purchase right granted under the ESPP terminates without having been exercised, the shares of the Company's common stock not purchased under such purchase right will be available for issuance under the ESPP.

As of December 31, 2016, 410,166 shares have been issued to employees and there are 1,136,142 shares available for issuance under the ESPP. The weighted average fair value of shares issued under the ESPP in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$2.98, \$4.48 and \$4.35 per share, respectively.

**12. Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company recorded total stock-based compensation expense for stock options, stock awards and the ESPP as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Cost of goods sold	\$ 302	\$ 67	\$ —
Research and development	2,308	2,587	2,252
General and administrative	1,869	2,356	2,188
Total	<u>\$ 4,479</u>	<u>\$ 5,010</u>	<u>\$ 4,440</u>

The following table summarizes option activity under the 2011 Plan and 2006 Plan:

	Number of Stock Options Outstanding	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value  (in thousands)
December 31, 2015	4,618,949	\$ 5.77		
Granted	1,891,650	3.25		
Forfeited	(135,313)	5.65		
Expired	(67,530)	7.70		
Exercised	—	—		
December 31, 2016	<u>6,307,756</u>	\$ 5.00	7.1	\$ 124
Vested and exercisable options—December 31, 2016	3,854,199	\$ 5.32	6.0	\$ 124
Vested and expected to vest—December 31, 2016	6,162,353	\$ 5.02	7.0	\$ 124

As of December 31, 2016, there were 2,774,854 shares available for future grant under the 2011 Plan. In January 2017, an additional 1,813,352 shares were authorized for issuance under the 2011 Incentive Plan.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Additional information regarding the Company's stock options outstanding and vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2016 is summarized below:

<b>Exercise Prices</b>	<b>Options Outstanding</b>			<b>Options Vested and Exercisable</b>	
	<b>Number of Stock Options Outstanding</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price per Share</b>	<b>Shares Subject to Stock Options</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price per Share</b>
\$1.20 - \$2.56	462,897	3.1	\$ 2.33	462,897	\$ 2.33
\$2.80 - \$4.24	3,170,953	7.8	\$ 3.41	1,383,802	\$ 3.56
\$4.73 - \$7.35	1,775,906	6.7	\$ 5.85	1,335,300	\$ 5.68
\$8.18 - \$10.55	898,000	7.2	\$ 10.30	672,200	\$ 10.29
	<u>6,307,756</u>	7.1	\$ 5.00	<u>3,854,199</u>	\$ 5.32

The weighted average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$2.24, \$2.69 and \$5.57 per share, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, total stock-based compensation expense related to unvested options to be recognized in future periods was \$6.7 million which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.4 years. The grant date fair value of shares vested during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$3.9 million, \$5.4 million and \$3.2 million, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$0, \$1.3 million and \$2.3 million, respectively.

The Company used the following assumptions to calculate the fair value of each employee stock option:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Expected term (in years)	5.25 - 6.25	5.25 - 6.25	5.25 - 6.25
Risk-free interest rate	1.24% - 1.47%	1.35% - 1.82%	1.76% - 1.92%
Expected volatility	80%	72%	69 - 72%
Expected dividend rate	0%	0%	0%

**Restricted Stock Units**

In March 2011, the Company granted 343,815 Restricted Stock Units, or RSUs, to employees and directors under the 2011 Plan at a grant date fair value of \$3.45. The fair value of the RSUs was determined on the date of grant based on the market price of the Company's common stock. RSUs are recognized as expense ratably over the vesting period and the Company's RSU's generally vest over three years as follows: 25% on the 6 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date, 25% on the 12 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date, 25% on the 24 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 25% on the 36 month anniversary of the vesting commencement date, so long as the RSU recipient continues to provide services to the Company. As of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, there were no RSUs outstanding. The expense related to RSUs during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$0, \$0 and \$56,000, respectively.

**13. Restructuring Costs**

On March 19, 2015, the Board of Directors of the Company, in connection with its efforts to reduce operating costs, conserve capital, focus the Company's financial and development resources on working with the FDA to seek marketing approval for ZALVISO, and continuing development of DSUVIA, implemented a cost reduction plan. The cost reduction plan reduced the Company's workforce by 19 employees, approximately 36% of total headcount, in the first quarter of 2015. Employee termination benefits related to this restructuring, are charged to restructuring costs in the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss, and totaled \$756,000 in the year ended December 31, 2015. The restructuring liability was fully disbursed as of December 31, 2015.

**14. Net Loss per Share of Common Stock**

The Company's basic net loss per share of common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per share of common stock is computed by giving effect to all potential common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury stock method. For purposes of this calculation, options to purchase common stock and warrants to purchase common stock were considered to be common stock equivalents. In periods with a reported net loss, common stock equivalents are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock if their effect is antidilutive.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the exercise price of the PIPE warrants exceeded the average of AcelRx's closing share price in the period. As a result, the PIPE warrants were anti-dilutive during the year ended December 31, 2016. However, during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the PIPE warrants had a dilutive impact to net loss per share due to a lower share price at December 31, 2015 and 2014, compared to the closing share price on December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The decrease in share price created a lower Black-Scholes value and lower liability for the PIPE warrants, which resulted in other income during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014. The calculation of diluted net loss per share requires that, to the extent the average market price of the underlying shares for the reporting period exceeds the exercise price of the PIPE warrants and the presumed exercise of such securities are dilutive to loss per share for the period, adjustments to net loss used in the calculation are required to remove the change in fair value of the PIPE warrants for the period. Likewise, adjustments to the denominator are required to reflect the related dilutive shares.

The following table is a reconciliation of the numerators and denominators used in the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share computations for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)</b>		
<b>Numerator:</b>			
Net loss used to compute net loss per share			
Basic	\$ (43,157)	\$ (24,399)	\$ (33,353)
Adjustments for change in fair value of warrant liability	—	(2,120)	(6,988)
Diluted	<u>\$ (43,157)</u>	<u>\$ (26,519)</u>	<u>\$ (40,341)</u>
<b>Denominator:</b>			
Weighted average shares outstanding used to compute net loss per share:			
Basic	45,313,118	44,300,099	43,427,111
Dilutive effect of warrants	—	168,341	895,186
Diluted	<u>45,313,118</u>	<u>44,468,440</u>	<u>44,322,297</u>
Net loss per share—basic	<u>\$ (0.95)</u>	<u>\$ (0.55)</u>	<u>\$ (0.77)</u>
Net loss per share—diluted	<u>\$ (0.95)</u>	<u>\$ (0.60)</u>	<u>\$ (0.91)</u>

The following outstanding shares of common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share of common stock for the periods presented because including them would have been antidilutive:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
ESPP and stock options to purchase common stock	6,395,879	4,699,121	6,411,003
Convertible debt into common stock	553,763	553,763	553,763
Common stock warrants	692,611	180,155	180,155

**15. Accrued Liabilities**

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Accrued compensation and employee benefits	\$ 2,556	\$ 2,876
Inventory and other contract manufacturing accruals	1,218	272
Other accrued liabilities	821	808
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 4,595</u>	<u>\$ 3,956</u>

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**16. 401(k) Plan**

The Company sponsors a 401(k) plan that stipulates that eligible employees can elect to contribute to the 401(k) plan, subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the 401(k) plan, the Company makes a matching contribution of up to 4% of the related compensation. Under the vesting schedule, employees have ownership in the matching Employer Contributions based on the number of years of vesting service completed. Company contributions were \$276,000, \$263,000 and \$201,000 for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**17. Related Party Transaction**

Stephen Hoffman is a Senior Advisor to PDL and a member of the Company's Board of Directors, or the Board. The Board was aware of Dr. Hoffman's status as an interested party in the Royalty Monetization and Dr. Hoffman recused himself from all deliberations and actions taken by the Board with respect to the Royalty Monetization. Dr. Hoffman's consulting compensation from PDL is composed, in part, of a success fee which is formula driven based on a minimum dollar value of deals and the total dollar value of the deals, his relative contribution to each of the concluded deals, and the total dollar value deployed in 2015. PDL estimates the amount attributable to the AcelRx transaction in the year ended December 31, 2015 to be approximately \$260,000. The Company makes royalty payments to PDL in connection with the Royalty Monetization as described in Note 8 "Liability Related to Sale of Future Royalties."

**18. Income Taxes**

The Company recorded a benefit for income taxes of \$34,000 during the year ended December 31, 2016, and a provision for income taxes of \$760,000 during the year ended December 31, 2015. The Company did not record a provision for income taxes during the year ended December 31, 2014. Net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Deferred tax assets:		
Accruals and other	\$ 3,746	\$ 3,162
Research credits	5,670	5,105
Net operating loss carryforward	36,224	30,294
Section 59(e) R&D expenditures	16,782	12,785
Deferred revenue	24,836	21,677
AMT credit	703	742
Total deferred tax assets	87,961	73,765
Valuation allowance	(87,961)	(73,765)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —

Reconciliations of the statutory federal income tax to the Company's effective tax during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Tax at statutory federal rate	\$ (14,685)	\$ (8,037)	\$ (11,392)
State tax—net of federal benefit	(73)	2,853	(2,501)
PIPE Warrant liability	(260)	(726)	(2,393)
General Business credits	(360)	(455)	(628)
Stock Options	1,115	1,559	543
Other	33	73	20
Change in valuation allowance	14,196	5,493	16,351
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	\$ (34)	\$ 760	\$ —

ASC 740 requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses that realization is "more likely than not." Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent on future taxable income, if any, the timing and the amount of which are uncertain. Accordingly, the deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by \$14.2 million, \$5.5 million and \$16.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$91.5 million, which begin to expire in 2029. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$106.6 million, which begin to expire in 2017.

As of December 31, 2016, approximately \$2.9 million of federal and \$2.0 million of state net operating loss is attributable to stock-based compensation deductions in excess of book expense. When realized, the benefit of the tax deduction related to these options will be accounted for as a credit to stockholders' equity rather than as a reduction of the income tax provision.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had a federal alternative minimum tax credit carryover of \$0.7 million.

As of December 31, 2016, the Company had federal research credit carryovers of \$5.4 million, which begin to expire in 2026. As of December 31, 2016, the Company had state research credit carryovers of \$3.2 million, which will carryforward indefinitely.

Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes, such as research credits, to offset its post-change income may be limited. Based on an analysis performed by the Company as of December 31, 2013, it was determined that two ownership changes have occurred since inception of the Company. The first ownership change occurred in 2006 at the time of the Series A financing and, as a result of the change, \$1.4 million in federal and state net operating loss carryforwards will expire unutilized. In addition, \$26,000 in federal and state research and development credits will expire unutilized. The second ownership change occurred in July 2013 at the time of the underwritten public offering; however, the Company believes the resulting annual imposed limitation on use of pre-change tax attributes is sufficiently high that the limit itself will not result in unutilized pre-change tax attributes.

***Uncertain Tax Positions***

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the unrecognized tax benefits during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Unrecognized benefit—beginning of period	\$ 1,939	\$ 1,667	\$ 1,341
Gross decreases—prior period tax positions	—	—	—
Gross increases—current period tax positions	223	272	326
Unrecognized benefit—end of period	<u>\$ 2,162</u>	<u>\$ 1,939</u>	<u>\$ 1,667</u>

The entire amount of the unrecognized tax benefits would not impact the Company's effective tax rate if recognized.

Accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are classified as income tax expense and were immaterial. The Company files income tax returns in the United States and in California. The tax years 2005 through 2016 remain open in both jurisdictions. The Company is not currently under examination by income tax authorities in federal, state or other foreign jurisdictions. The Company does not anticipate any significant changes within 12 months of this reporting date of its uncertain tax positions.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**19. Subsequent Events**

On March 2, 2017, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, or the Amended Loan Agreement with Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 and Hercules Technology II, L.P., together, Hercules, under which the Company may borrow up to approximately \$30.466 million in two tranches. The loans are represented by secured convertible term promissory notes, collectively, the Notes. The Amended Loan Agreement amends and restates the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement between the Company and the Lenders dated as of December 16, 2013, as amended, or the Original Loan Agreement.

The Company borrowed the first tranche of approximately \$20.466 million upon closing of the transaction on March 2, 2017. The Company used all of the proceeds from the first tranche to repay its obligations under the Original Loan Agreement. The second tranche, of up to \$10.0 million, can be drawn at any time between April 1, 2017 and December 31, 2017, but only if (a) the Company has obtained approval for the new drug application filed by the Borrower with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for product DSUVIA (formerly known as ARX-04 in the United States) on or before December 31, 2017, or the Tranche 2 Milestone and (b) the extension of the second tranche has been approved by Agent's investment committee, such approval to be granted or withheld in its sole discretion. The interest rate for each tranche will be calculated at a rate equal to the greater of either (i) 9.55% plus the prime rate as reported from time to time in The Wall Street Journal minus 3.50%, and (ii) 9.55%. Payments under the Amended Loan Agreement are interest only until October 1, 2017 (which will be extended until April 1, 2018 if the Company shall have received at least \$40.0 million in net proceeds raised as a combination of up-front cash proceeds from out-licensing or commercial partnering relating to DSUVIA and ZALVISO and new equity after March 2, 2017 and on or before December 31, 2017, or the Liquidity Milestone, and which will be further extended until October 1, 2018 if the Company has achieved the Liquidity Milestone and the Tranche 2 Milestone) followed by equal monthly payments of principal and interest through the scheduled maturity date on March 1, 2020 (which would be extended until September 1, 2020 if the Company achieves the Liquidity Milestone and March 1, 2021 if the Company achieves the Liquidity Milestone and the Tranche 2 Milestone) (as applicable, or the Maturity Date). A final payment equal to \$1.7 million will be due in connection with the loans made under the Original Loan Agreement on the earliest of (i) October 1, 2017, (ii) prepayment in full of the loans (other than by a refinancing with the Lenders) or (iii) the date on which the loans under the Loan Agreement become due and payable. In addition, a final payment equal to 6.5% of the aggregate principal amount of loans funded under the Amended Loan Agreement will be due on the earliest of (i) the maturity date, (ii) prepayment in full of the loans (other than by a refinancing with the Lenders) or (iii) the date on which the loans under the Amended Loan Agreement become due and payable. The Company's obligations under the Amended Loan Agreement are secured by a security interest in substantially all of its assets, other than its intellectual property.

If the Company prepays the loan prior to the maturity date, it will pay the Lenders a prepayment charge, based on a percentage of the then outstanding principal balance, equal to 3% if the prepayment occurs prior to March 2, 2018, 2% if the prepayment occurs after March 2, 2018, but prior to March 2, 2019, or 1% if the prepayment occurs after March 2, 2019.

The Amended Loan Agreement includes customary affirmative and restrictive covenants, but does not include any financial maintenance covenants, and also includes standard events of default, including payment defaults, breaches of covenants following any applicable cure period, a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Lenders' security interest or in the value of the collateral, and events relating to bankruptcy or insolvency. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, a default interest rate of an additional 5% may be applied to the outstanding loan balances, and the Lenders may declare all outstanding obligations immediately due and payable and take such other actions as set forth in the Amended Loan Agreement.

**AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**20. Unaudited Quarterly Financial Data** (in thousands, except per share amounts)

The following table sets forth certain unaudited quarterly financial data for the eight quarters ended December 31, 2016. The unaudited information set forth below has been prepared on the same basis as the audited information and includes all adjustments necessary to present fairly the information set forth herein. The operating results for any quarter are not indicative of results for any future period. All data is in thousands except per share data.

	2016				2015			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Revenues	\$ 3,025	\$ 4,531	\$ 3,366	\$ 6,435	\$ 181	\$ 1,924	\$ 15,428	\$ 1,730
Operating costs and expenses	\$ 11,547	\$ 12,853	\$ 11,341	\$ 13,573	\$ 11,581	\$ 10,047	\$ 8,323	\$ 9,266
Net income / (loss)	\$ (10,981)	\$ (11,092)	\$ (11,402)	\$ (9,682)	\$ (10,026)	\$ (8,896)	\$ 5,069	\$ (10,546)
Net income / (loss) per share								
(basic)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.21)	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.20)	\$ 0.11	\$ (0.24)
Net income / (loss) per share								
(diluted)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.21)	\$ (0.27)	\$ (0.20)	\$ 0.11	\$ (0.24)

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporation By Reference			
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, currently in effect.	8-K	001-35068	3.1	2/28/2011
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, currently in effect.	S-1	333-170594	3.4	1/7/2011
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibits 3.1 through 3.2.				
4.2	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.	S-1	333-170594	4.2	1/31/2011
4.3	Second Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, among the Registrant and certain of its security holders, dated as of November 23, 2009.	S-1	333-170594	4.3	11/12/2010
4.4	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology II, L.P., dated as of December 16, 2013.	10-K	001-35068	4.4	3/17/2014
4.5	Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., dated as of December 16, 2013.	10-K	001-35068	4.5	3/17/2014
4.6	Form of Warrant issued to certain purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated May 29, 2012, between the Registrant and the purchasers identified therein.	8-K	001-35068	4.8	5/30/2012
4.7	Warrant Modification Agreement to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology II, L.P. dated as of September 17, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	4.7	11/3/2015
4.8	Warrant Modification Agreement to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. dated as of September 17, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	4.8	11/3/2015
4.9	Warrant Modification Agreement to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Technology II, L.P. dated as of September 30, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	4.9	11/2/2016
4.10	Warrant Modification Agreement to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., dated as of September 30, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	4.10	11/2/2016
10.1+	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.	S-1	333-170594	10.1	1/7/2011
10.2+	2006 Stock Plan, as amended.	S-1	333-170594	10.2	11/12/2010
10.3+	Forms of Notice of Grant of Stock Option, Stock Option Agreement and Stock Option Exercise Notice under 2006 Stock Plan.	10-K	001-35068	10.3	3/30/2011
10.4+	2011 Equity Incentive Plan.	S-8	333-172409	99.3	2/24/2011
10.5+	Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Notice of Exercise and Option Agreement under 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-K	001-35068	10.5	3/30/2011
10.6+	Forms of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2011 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-K	001-35068	10.6	3/30/2011
10.7+	2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.	S-8	333-172409	99.6	2/24/2011
10.8	Lease between Metropolitan Life Insurance Company and the Registrant, dated December 15, 2011.	10-K	001-35068	10.9	3/23/2012

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporation By Reference			
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.9	Amendment to Lease between Metropolitan Life Insurance and the Registrant, dated May 2, 2014	8-K	001-35068	10.1	5/7/2014
10.10	Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement among the Registrant, Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., dated as of December 16, 2013.	10-K	001-35068	10.10	3/17/2014
10.11	Consent and Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of December 16, 2013, and amended as of September 24, 2014, among the Registrant, Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.	10-Q	001-35068	10.8	11/3/2015
10.12	Amendment No. 3 to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of December 16, 2013, and amended as of September 30, 2016, among the Registrant, Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.	10-Q	001-35068	10.2	11/2/2016
10.13+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Larry Hamel, dated December 31, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.14	1/7/2011
10.14+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Badri (Anil) Dasu, dated December 30, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.15	1/7/2011
10.15+	Amended and Restated Offer Letter between the Registrant and Pamela Palmer, dated December 29, 2010.	S-1	333-170594	10.16	1/7/2011
10.16+	Offer Letter between the Registrant and Timothy E. Morris, dated March 24, 2014.	10-Q	001-35068	10.3	5/8/2014
10.17+	Offer Letter between the Registrant and Jane Wright-Mitchell, dated June 13, 2014.	10-K	001-35068	10.3	5/8/2014
10.18+	Offer Letter between the Registrant and Howard B. Rosen, effective as of April 1, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	10.3	5/2/2016
10.19+	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.	10-K	001-35068	Item 11	3/12/2013
10.20+	2016 Cash Bonus Plan Summary.	8-K	001-35068	10.1	2/17/2016
10.21+	2017 Cash Bonus Plan Summary.	8-K	001-35068	10.1	2/9/2017
10.22+	Amended and Restated Severance Benefit Plan effective as of February 7, 2017.	8-K	001-35068	10.2	2/9/2017
10.23	Supply Agreement between the Registrant and Mallinckrodt LLC, effective as of May 31, 2013.	10-Q	001-35068	10.1	11/5/2013
10.24#	Manufacture and Supply Agreement between the Registrant and Grünenthal GmbH, effective as of December 16, 2013.	10-K	001-35068	10.28	3/17/2014
10.25#	Collaboration and License Agreement between the Registrant and Grünenthal GmbH, effective as of December 16, 2013.	10-K	001-35068	10.29	3/17/2014
10.26#	First Amendment to the Manufacture and Supply Agreement between the Registrant and Grünenthal GmbH, effective as of July 17, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.2	11/3/2015
10.27#	First Amendment to the Collaboration and License Agreement between the Registrant and Grünenthal GmbH, effective as of July 17, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.1	11/3/2015
10.28	Second Amendment to the Collaboration and License Agreement between the Registrant and Grünenthal GmbH, effective as of September 20, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	10.1	11/2/2016

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporation By Reference			
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
10.29	Manufacturing Services Agreement between Registrant and Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated as of January 18, 2013	10-Q	001-35068	10.1	5/8/2013
10.30	Amended and Restated Capital Expenditure Agreement between Registrant and Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc., dated as of January 18, 2013	10-Q	001-35068	10.2	5/8/2013
10.31	Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Capital Expenditure and Equipment Agreement, between the Registrant and Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc. effective as of January 30, 2014.	10-Q	001-35068	10.4	5/8/2014
10.32#	Amendment #1 to Manufacturing Services Agreement between the Registrant and Patheon Pharmaceuticals, Inc., effective as of January 19, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	10.6	5/2/2016
10.33#	Award/Contract between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, dated May 11, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.2	8/4/2015
10.34	Modification of Contract W81XWH-15-C-0046 between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, effective August 6, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.3	11/3/2015
10.35	Modification of Contract W81XWH-15-C-0046 between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, effective August 12, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.4	11/3/2015
10.36	Modification of Contract W81XWH-15-C-0046 between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, effective September 4, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.5	11/3/2015
10.37#	Modification of Contract W81XWH-15-C-0046 between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, effective January 22, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	10.4	5/2/2016
10.38	Modification of Contract W81XWH-15-C-0046 between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, effective March 3, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	10.5	5/2/2016
10.39	Modification of Contract W81XWH-15-C-0046 between the Registrant and the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command, effective June 14, 2016.	10-Q	001-35068	10.3	7/29/2016
10.40#	Purchase and Sale Agreement between Registrant and ARPI LLC, dated as of September 18, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.6	11/3/2015
10.41#	Subsequent Purchase and Sale Agreement between ARPI LLC (a wholly owned subsidiary of the Registrant) and PDL BioPharma, Inc., dated as of September 18, 2015.	10-Q	001-35068	10.7	11/3/2015
10.42	Controlled Equity Offering <sup>SM</sup> Sales Agreement between the Registrant and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., dated as of June 21, 2016.	8-K	001-35068	10.1	6/21/2016
10.43	Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement among the Registrant, Hercules Technology II, L.P., Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 and Hercules Technology II, L.P., dated as of March 2, 2017.				
21.2	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.				
23.1	Consent of OUM & Co., LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.				

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporation By Reference			
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date
23.2	Consent of Ernst & Young, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.				
24.1	Power of Attorney (included in signature page).				
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.				
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.				
32.1	Certifications of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document				
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document				
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document				
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document				
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document				

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

# Material in the exhibit marked with a “\*\*\*” has been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment filed with the SEC. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the SEC.

\* The certifications attached as Exhibit 32.1 accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and shall not be deemed “filed” by the Registrant for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

AMENDED AND RESTATED  
LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) is made and dated as of March 2, 2017, and is entered into by and between ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation (sometimes referred to herein as the “Company”), each of its Domestic Subsidiaries (hereinafter collectively referred to as the “Borrower”), HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for itself and the Lender (in such capacity, “Agent”), HERCULES CAPITAL FUNDING TRUST 2014-1 and HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (collectively, the “Lender”) and amends and restates in its entirety that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower, as the borrower and Hercules Technology II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, and Hercules Capital, Inc. (formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.), collectively as the lender, dated December 16, 2013 (as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 24, 2014, by that certain Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 18, 2015, and by that certain Amendment No. 3 to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 30, 2016, the “2013 Agreement”).

**RECITALS**

- A. Borrower, Lender and Agent previously have entered into that certain 2013 Agreement, pursuant to which Lender has agreed to extend and make available to Borrower certain advances of money, \$20,466,325.15 (the “Existing Term Loan”) of which is currently outstanding.
- B. Borrower has requested Lender to make available to Borrower a loan in an aggregate principal amount of up to Thirty Million Four Hundred Sixty-Six Thousand Three Hundred Twenty-Five and 15/100 Dollars (\$30,466,325.15) (the “Term Loan”);
- C. The proceeds of the Term Loan will be used to refinance the Existing Term Loan funded under the 2013 Agreement and for general corporate purposes; and
- D. Lender is willing to extend the Term Loan on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, Borrower, Agent and Lender agree as follows:

**SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS AND RULES OF CONSTRUCTION**

- 1.1 Unless otherwise defined herein, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“Account Control Agreement(s)” means any agreement entered into by and among the Agent, Borrower and a third party Bank or other institution (including a Securities Intermediary) in which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or an account holding Investment Property and which grants Agent a perfected first priority security interest in the subject account or accounts.

---

“AcelRx Intellectual Property Rights” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“ACH Authorization” means the ACH Debit Authorization Agreement in substantially the form of Exhibit H, which account numbers shall be redacted for security purposes if and when filed publicly by the Borrower.

“Advance(s)” means a Term Loan Advance.

“Advance Date” means the funding date of any Advance.

“Advance Request” means a request for an Advance submitted by Borrower to Agent in substantially the form of Exhibit A, which account numbers shall be redacted for security purposes if and when filed publicly by the Borrower.

“Affiliate” means any Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Person in question. As used in the definition of “Affiliate,” the term “control” means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

“Agent” has the meaning given to it in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Agreement” has the meaning given to it in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Amortization Date” means October 1, 2017; provided that, if Borrower achieves Interest Only Extension Conditions A, then the Amortization Date shall be April 1, 2018; provided further that, if Borrower achieves Interest Only Extension Conditions B, then the Amortization Date shall be October 1, 2018.

“ARX-04 NDA” means the new drug application filed by the Borrower with the FDA for product ARX-04.

“Assignee” has the meaning given to it in Section 11.13.

“Borrower Products” means all products, software, service offerings, technical data or technology currently being designed, manufactured or sold by Borrower or which Borrower intends to sell, license, or distribute in the future including any products or service offerings under development, collectively, together with all products, software, service offerings, technical data or technology that have been sold, licensed or distributed by Borrower since its incorporation.

“Cash” means all cash, cash equivalents and liquid funds.

“Change in Control” means any reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation or merger (or similar transaction or series of related transactions) of Company, sale or exchange of outstanding shares (or similar transaction or series of related transactions) of Company in which the holders of Company’s outstanding shares immediately before consummation of such transaction or series of related transactions do not, immediately after consummation of such transaction or series of related transactions, retain shares representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the surviving entity of such transaction or series of related transactions (or the parent of such surviving entity if such surviving entity is wholly owned by such parent), in each case without regard to whether Company is the surviving entity.

“Claims” has the meaning given to it in Section 11.10.

“Closing Date” means the date of this Agreement.

“Collateral” means the property described in Section 3.

“Common Stock” means the Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company.

“Company Collection Account” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Company Distribution Account” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Confidential Information” has the meaning given to it in Section 11.12.

“Contingent Obligation” means, as applied to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to (i) any Indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit or other obligation of another, including any such obligation directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made or discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or in respect of which that Person is otherwise directly or indirectly liable; (ii) any obligations with respect to undrawn letters of credit, corporate credit cards or merchant services issued for the account of that Person; and (iii) all obligations arising under any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; provided, however, that the term “Contingent Obligation” shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith; provided, however, that such amount shall not in any event exceed the maximum amount of the obligations under the guarantee or other support arrangement.

“Copyright License” means any written agreement granting any right to use any Copyright or Copyright registration, now owneded or hereafter acquired by Borrower or in which Borrower now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

“Copyrights” means all copyrights, whether registered or unregistered, held pursuant to the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof, or of any other country.

“Deposit Accounts” means any “deposit accounts,” as such term is defined in the UCC, and includes any checking account, savings account, or certificate of deposit.

“Domestic Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary that is not a Foreign Subsidiary.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Event of Default” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.

“Excluded Assets” means the Licensed Product, the AcelRx Intellectual Property Rights, the Purchased Assets, the Purchased Interest, the Purchaser Portion, the Licensor Retained Amounts, the Payment Rights, the Royalties, the Grunenthal Agreements, the Company Collection Account and the Company Distribution Account and all money, deposits, investment property, and other property now or at any time hereafter therein, and any funds deposited therein, and any interest thereon, any and all other rights, duties and obligations of Borrower under the Transaction Documents and the Grunenthal Agreements, and in each case all Proceeds of each of the foregoing and all additions and accessions to, all improvements to, substitutions and replacements for, and rents, profits and products of each of the foregoing, so long as the PSA and SPSA are in effect.

“Facility Charge” means one percent (1.0%) of the aggregate Term Loan Advances funded under this Agreement, payable on the date each such Term Loan Advance is funded.

“FDA” means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or any successor entity performing similar functions.

“Financial Statements” has the meaning given to it in Section 7.1.

“Foreign Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary other than a Subsidiary that is organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state or commonwealth thereof or under the laws of the District of Columbia.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, as in effect from time to time.

“Grunenthal License” means collectively that certain Collaboration and License Agreement entered into as of December 16, 2013 between Company and Grunenthal GmbH, as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time, including by that certain First Amendment to the Collaboration and License Agreement effective as of July 17, 2015.

“Grunenthal Manufacture and Supply Agreement” means collectively that certain Manufacture and Supply Agreement entered into as of December 16, 2013 between Company and Grunenthal GmbH, as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time, including by that certain First Amendment to the Manufacture and Supply Agreement effective as of July 17, 2015.

“Grunenthal Agreements” means collectively the Grunenthal License and the Grunenthal Manufacture and Supply Agreement.

“Indebtedness” means indebtedness of any kind, including (a) all indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade credit entered into in the ordinary course of business due within ninety (90) days of invoice date), including reimbursement and other obligations with respect to surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) all capital lease obligations, and (d) all Contingent Obligations.

“Indemnified Person” has the meaning given to it in Section 6.3.

“Insolvency Proceeding” is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.

“Intellectual Property” means all of Borrower’s Copyrights; Trademarks; Patents; Licenses; trade secrets and inventions; mask works; Borrower’s applications therefor and reissues, extensions, or renewals thereof; and Borrower’s goodwill associated with any of the foregoing, together with Borrower’s rights to sue for past, present and future infringement of Intellectual Property and the goodwill associated therewith, but specifically excluding any such property licensed to Grunenthal GmbH pursuant to the Grunenthal Agreements or to any other Person pursuant to a New License Agreement for so long as the PSA and the SPSA remain in effect.

“Interest Only Extension Conditions A” shall mean satisfaction of each of the following events: (a) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and (b) Borrower shall have achieved the Liquidity Milestone.

“Interest Only Extension Conditions B” shall mean satisfaction of each of the following events: (a) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; (b) Borrower shall have achieved the Liquidity Milestone; and (c) Borrower shall have achieved the Tranche 2 Milestone.

“Investment” means any beneficial ownership (including stock, partnership or limited liability company interests) of or in any Person, or any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person or the acquisition of all, or substantially all, of the assets of another Person.

“Joinder Agreements” means, for each Domestic Subsidiary, a completed and executed Joinder Agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit G.

“Lender” has the meaning given to it in the preamble to this Agreement.

“Liabilities” has the meaning given to it in Section 6.3.

“License” means any Copyright License, Patent License, Trademark License or other license of rights or interests.

“Licensed Product” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Licensor Retained Amounts” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Lien” means any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment for security, security interest, encumbrance, levy, lien or charge of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise, against any property, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, and any lease in the nature of a security interest.

“Liquidity Milestone” means Borrower shall have received at least \$40,000,000 in net proceeds raised as a combination of up-front cash proceeds from outlicensing or commercial partnering relating to ARX-04 and Zalviso to the extent such outlicensing or commercial partnering transactions constitute Permitted Transfers, and from new equity after the Closing Date and on or before December 31, 2017.

“Loan” means the Advances made under this Agreement.

“Loan Documents” means this Agreement, the Notes (if any), the ACH Authorization, the Account Control Agreements, the Joinder Agreements, all UCC Financing Statements, the Warrant, and any other documents executed in connection with the Secured Obligations or the transactions contemplated hereby, as the same may from time to time be amended, modified, supplemented or restated.

“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect upon: (i) the business, operations, properties, assets, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; or (ii) the ability of Borrower to perform or pay the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents, or the ability of Agent or Lender to enforce any of its rights or remedies with respect to the Secured Obligations; or (iii) the Collateral or Agent’s Liens on the Collateral or the priority of such Liens.

“Maximum Term Loan Amount” means Thirty Million Four Hundred Sixty-Six Thousand Three Hundred Twenty-Five and 15/100 Dollars (\$30,466,325.15).

“Maximum Rate” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.3.

“New License Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Note” means a Secured Term Promissory Note in substantially the form of Exhibit B.

“Patent License” means any written agreement granting any right with respect to any invention on which a Patent is in existence or a Patent application is pending, in which agreement Borrower now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

“Patents” means all letters patent of, or rights corresponding thereto, in the United States of America or in any other country, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications for letters patent of, or rights corresponding thereto, in the United States of America or any other country.

“Payment Rights” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“PDL” means PDL BioPharma, Inc.

“Permitted Indebtedness” means: (i) Indebtedness of Borrower in favor of Lender arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; (ii) Indebtedness existing on the Closing Date which is disclosed in Schedule 1A; (iii) Indebtedness of up to \$5,000,000 outstanding at any time secured by a Lien described in clause (vii) of the defined term “Permitted Liens,” provided such Indebtedness does not exceed the lesser of the cost or fair market value of the Equipment financed with such Indebtedness (measured at the time of incurrence); (iv) Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business, including Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business with corporate credit cards; (v) Indebtedness that also constitutes a Permitted Investment; (vi) Subordinated Indebtedness; (vii) reimbursement obligations in connection with letters of credit and cash management services (including credit cards, debit cards and similar instruments) that are secured by cash or cash equivalents and issued on behalf of the Borrower or a Subsidiary thereof in an amount not to exceed \$200,000 at any time outstanding; (viii) Indebtedness secured by a Lien described in clause (xi) of the defined term “Permitted Liens”; (ix) intercompany Indebtedness as long as either (A) each of the Subsidiary obligor and the Subsidiary obligee under such Indebtedness has executed a Joinder Agreement or (B) such Indebtedness constitutes a Permitted Investment; (x) obligations of Borrower under the Transaction Documents; (xi) other Indebtedness in an amount not to exceed \$500,000 at any time outstanding; and (xii) extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose materially more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

“Permitted Investment” means: (i) Investments existing on the Closing Date which are disclosed in Schedule 1B; (ii) (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or any agency or any State thereof maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof, (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one year from the date of creation thereof and currently having a rating of at least A-2 or P-2 from either Standard & Poor’s Corporation or Moody’s Investors Service, (c) certificates of deposit issued by any bank with assets of at least \$500,000,000 maturing no more than one year from the date of investment therein, and (d) money market accounts; (iii) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; (iv) repurchases of stock from current or former employees, directors, or consultants of Borrower under the terms of applicable repurchase agreements at the original issuance price of such securities in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000 in any fiscal year, provided that no Event of Default has occurred, is continuing or would exist after giving effect to the repurchases; (v) Investments accepted in connection with Permitted Transfers; (vi) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business; (vii) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business, provided that this subparagraph (vii) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary; (viii) Investments consisting of loans not involving the net transfer on a substantially contemporaneous basis of cash proceeds to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of capital stock of Borrower pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or other similar agreements approved by Borrower’s Board of Directors; (ix) Investments consisting of travel advances, employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business and not in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate; (x) Investments in Domestic Subsidiaries, whether now existing or newly formed, provided that each such Domestic Subsidiary is party to a Joinder Agreement or enters into a Joinder Agreement promptly after its formation and has executed or executes such other related Loan Documents as are reasonably requested by Agent; (xi) Investments in Foreign Subsidiaries approved in advance in writing by Agent; (xii) joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business consisting of the nonexclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support, provided that any cash Investments by Borrower do not exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year; (xiii) Investments constituting mergers or acquisitions permitted by Section 7.10; and (xiv) additional Investments that do not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate.

“Permitted Liens” means any and all of the following: (i) Liens in favor of Lender; (ii) Liens existing on the Closing Date which are disclosed in Schedule 1C; (iii) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other governmental charges or levies, either not delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; provided, that Borrower maintains adequate reserves therefor in accordance with GAAP to the extent required thereby; (iv) Liens securing claims or demands of materialmen, artisans, mechanics, carriers, warehousemen, landlords and other like Persons arising in the ordinary course of Borrower’s business and imposed without action of such parties; provided, that the payment thereof is not overdue; (v) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances which do not constitute an Event of Default hereunder; (vi) deposits to secure the performance of obligations (including by way of deposits to secure letters of credit issued to secure the same) under commercial supply and/or manufacturing agreements in the ordinary course of business and the following deposits, to the extent made in the ordinary course of business: deposits under worker’s compensation, unemployment insurance, social security and other similar laws, or to secure the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds for the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money) or to secure statutory obligations (other than liens arising under ERISA or environmental liens) or surety or appeal bonds, or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds; (vii) Liens on Equipment or software or other intellectual property constituting purchase money liens, liens in connection with capital leases and liens securing Indebtedness permitted in clause (iii) of “Permitted Indebtedness”; (viii) Liens incurred in connection with Subordinated Indebtedness; (ix) leasehold interests in leases or subleases and licenses and sublicenses granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any material respect with the business of the licensor; (x) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of custom duties that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due; (xi) Liens on insurance proceeds securing the payment of financed insurance premiums that are promptly paid on or before the date they become due (provided that such Liens extend only to such insurance proceeds and not to any other property or assets); (xii) statutory and common law rights of set-off and other similar rights as to deposits of cash and securities in favor of banks, other depository institutions and brokerage firms; (xiii) easements, zoning restrictions, rights-of-way and similar encumbrances on real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business so long as they do not materially impair the value or marketability of the related property; (xiv) Liens on cash or cash equivalents securing obligations permitted under clause (vii) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness; (xv) Liens on Excluded Assets, for so long as the PSA and the SPSA are in effect; (xvi) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clauses (i) through (xi) above; provided, that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced (as may have been reduced by any payment thereon) does not increase.

“Permitted Transfers” means (i) sales of Inventory in the normal course of business, (ii) non-exclusive licenses and similar arrangements for the use of Intellectual Property in the ordinary course of business and licenses that could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property but that may be exclusive in respects other than territory and that may be exclusive as to territory only as to discrete geographical areas outside of the United States in the ordinary course of business, (iii) dispositions of worn-out, obsolete or surplus Equipment at fair market value in the ordinary course of business, (iv) dispositions expressly permitted under Section 7.7, 7.8 or 7.10 hereof, (v) dispositions arising from the abandonment of fixtures and other similar tenant improvements in connection with office relocations, (vi) transfers of Excluded Assets pursuant to the Grunenthal Agreements, any New License Agreement, the PSA, the SPSA and the Servicing Agreement, including without limitation transfers of Royalties, Payment Rights, Purchased Assets, the Purchaser Portion and the Purchased Interest, in each case for so long as the PSA and the SPSA are in effect; and (vii) other Transfers of assets having a fair market value of not more than \$250,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

“Person” means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, limited liability company, institution, other entity or government.

“Preferred Stock” means at any given time any equity security issued by Company that has any rights, preferences or privileges senior to Company’s Common Stock.

“Prepayment Charge” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.5.

“PSA” means that certain Purchase and Sale Agreement between Company, as seller, and ARPI LLC, as purchaser, dated as of September 18, 2015, as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time.

“Publicity Materials” has the meaning given to it in Section 11.17.

“Purchased Assets” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Purchased Interest” has the meaning set forth in the SPSA.

“Purchaser Portion” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Receivables” means (i) all of Borrower’s Accounts, Instruments, Documents, Chattel Paper, Supporting Obligations, letters of credit, proceeds of any letter of credit, and Letter of Credit Rights, and (ii) all customer lists, software, and business records related thereto, but specifically excluding with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) any such property received under the Grunenthal Agreements or any New License Agreement, as applicable, and any Servicing Files, in each case for so long as the PSA and the SPSA are in effect.

“Royalties” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

“Required Lenders” means, at any time, the holders of more than 50% of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Term Loans then outstanding.

“SBA” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.15.

“SBIC” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.15.

“SBIC Act” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.15.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Secured Obligations” means Borrower’s obligations under this Agreement and any Loan Document, including any obligation to pay any amount now owing or later arising. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Secured Obligations shall not include any of Borrower’s obligations, liabilities or duties under the Warrant.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Servicing Agreement” means that certain Servicing Agreement by and among ARPI LLC, PDL and AcelRx, dated as of September 18, 2015, as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time.

“Servicing Files” has the meaning set forth in the Servicing Agreement.

“SPSA” means that certain Subsequent Purchase and Sale Agreement between ARPI LLC, as seller, and PDL, as purchaser, dated as of September 18, 2015, as amended, modified, supplemented or restated from time to time.

“Subordinated Indebtedness” means Indebtedness subordinated to the Secured Obligations in amounts and on terms and conditions satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion.

“Subsidiary” means an entity, whether corporate, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or otherwise, in which Borrower owns or controls 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities, including each entity listed on Schedule 1 hereto, but specifically excluding ARPI LLC.

“Term Commitment” means as to any Lender, the obligation of such Lender, if any, to make a Term Loan Advance to the Borrower in a principal amount not to exceed the amount set forth under the heading “Term Commitment” opposite such Lender’s name on Schedule 1.1.

“Term Loan Advance” means any Term Loan funds advanced under this Agreement.

“Term Loan Interest Rate” means for any day a per annum rate of interest equal to the greater of either (i) 9.55% plus the prime rate as reported in The Wall Street, minus 3.50%, and (ii) 9.55%.

“Term Loan Maturity Date” means March 1, 2020, and if Borrower achieves Interest Only Extension Conditions A, then September 1, 2020, and if Borrower achieves Interest Only Extension Conditions B, then March 1, 2021.

“Trademark License” means any written agreement granting any right to use any Trademark or Trademark registration, now owned or hereafter acquired by Borrower or in which Borrower now holds or hereafter acquires any interest.

“Trademarks” means all trademarks (registered, common law or otherwise) and any applications in connection therewith, including registrations, recordings and applications in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States of America, any State thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof.

“Tranche 1 Term Loan Advance” means an Advance in the amount of \$20,466,325.15 to refinance the Existing Term Loan.

“Tranche 2 Milestone” means the FDA’s approval of the ARX-04 NDA on or before December 31, 2017.

“Tranche 2 Term Loan Advance” means an Advance in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 subject to Borrower’s achievement of the Tranche 2 Milestone and approval by Agent’s investment committee, such approval to be granted or withheld in its sole discretion.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as the same is, from time to time, in effect in the State of California; provided, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Agent’s Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as the same is, from time to time, in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, then the term “UCC” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect, from time to time, in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority or remedies and for purposes of definitions related to such provisions.

“Transaction Documents” has the meaning set forth in the PSA.

“Warrant” means any warrant, as amended from time to time, entered into in connection with the Loan.

Unless otherwise specified, all references in this Agreement or any Annex or Schedule hereto to a “Section,” “subsection,” “Exhibit,” “Annex,” or “Schedule” shall refer to the corresponding Section, subsection, Exhibit, Annex, or Schedule in or to this Agreement. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, any accounting term used in this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall have the meaning customarily given such term in accordance with GAAP, and all financial computations hereunder shall be computed in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied. Unless otherwise defined herein or in the other Loan Documents, terms that are used herein or in the other Loan Documents and defined in the UCC shall have the meanings given to them in the UCC.

## **SECTION 2. THE LOAN**

2.1 Reserved.

2.2 Term Loan.

(a) Advances. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on the Closing Date Lender will severally (and not jointly) make a Tranche 1 Term Loan Advance in an amount not to exceed its respective Term Commitment, and Borrower agrees to draw a Tranche 1 Term Loan Advance of \$20,466,325.15. Beginning April 1, 2017 and continuing through December 31, 2017, subject to Borrower’s achievement of Tranche 2 Milestone and approval by Agent’s investment committee, such approval to be granted or withheld in its sole discretion, Borrower may request Tranche 2 Term Loan Advances in an aggregate amount up to \$10,000,000 in minimum increments of \$2,500,000. The aggregate outstanding Term Loan Advances in connection with the Term Loan may be up to the Maximum Term Loan Amount.

(b) Advance Request. To obtain a Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall complete, sign and deliver an Advance Request (at least five business days before the Advance Date). Lender shall fund the Term Loan Advance in the manner requested by the Advance Request provided that each of the conditions precedent to such Term Loan Advance is satisfied as of the requested Advance Date.

(c) Interest. The principal balance of each Term Loan Advance shall bear interest thereon from such Advance Date at the Term Loan Interest Rate based on a year consisting of 360 days, with interest computed daily based on the actual number of days elapsed. The Term Loan Interest Rate will float and change on the day the Prime Rate changes from time to time.

(d) Payment. Borrower will pay interest on each Term Loan Advance on the first day of each month, beginning the month after the Closing Date. Borrower shall repay the aggregate Term Loan principal balance that is outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Amortization Date, in equal monthly installments of principal and interest (mortgage style) beginning on the Amortization Date and continuing on the first business day of each month thereafter until the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid. The entire Term Loan principal balance and all accrued but unpaid interest hereunder, shall be due and payable on the Term Loan Maturity Date. Borrower shall make all payments under this Agreement without setoff, recoupment or deduction and regardless of any counterclaim or defense. Lender will initiate debit entries to the Borrower's account as authorized on the ACH Authorization (i) on each payment date of all periodic obligations payable to Lender under each Note or Term Loan Advance and (ii) for out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or Lender in connection with Section 11.11 of this Agreement.

2.3 Maximum Interest. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Notes or any other Loan Document, it is the parties' intent not to contract for, charge or receive interest at a rate that is greater than the maximum rate permissible by law that a court of competent jurisdiction shall deem applicable hereto (which under the laws of the State of California shall be deemed to be the laws relating to permissible rates of interest on commercial loans) (the "Maximum Rate"). If a court of competent jurisdiction shall finally determine that Borrower has actually paid to Lender an amount of interest in excess of the amount that would have been payable if all of the Secured Obligations had at all times borne interest at the Maximum Rate, then such excess interest actually paid by Borrower shall be deemed retroactively applied as of the date of receipt of such payment as follows: first, to the payment of the Secured Obligations consisting of the outstanding principal; second, after all principal is repaid, to the payment of Lender's accrued interest, costs, expenses, professional fees and any other Secured Obligations; and third, after all Secured Obligations are repaid, the excess (if any) shall be refunded to Borrower.

2.4 Default Interest. In the event any payment is not paid on the scheduled payment date, an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the past due amount shall be payable on demand. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default hereunder, all Secured Obligations, including principal, interest, compounded interest, and professional fees payable in accordance with Section 11.11, shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the rate set forth in Section 2.2(c) plus five percent (5%) per annum. In the event any interest is not paid when due hereunder, delinquent interest shall be added to principal and shall bear interest on interest, compounded at the rate set forth in Section 2.2(c) or this Section 2.4, as applicable.

2.5 Prepayment. At its option upon at least seven (7) business days prior notice to Agent, Borrower may prepay all, but not less than all, of the outstanding Advances by paying the entire principal balance and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, together with a prepayment charge equal to the following percentage of the Advance amount being prepaid: if such Advance amounts are prepaid in any of the first twelve (12) months following the Closing Date, 3.0%; after twelve (12) months but prior to twenty four (24) months, 2.0%; and thereafter, 1.0% (each, a "Prepayment Charge"). Borrower agrees that the Prepayment Charge is a reasonable calculation of Lender's lost profits in view of the difficulties and impracticality of determining actual damages resulting from an early repayment of the Advances. Borrower shall prepay the outstanding amount of all principal and accrued interest through the prepayment date and the Prepayment Charge upon the occurrence of a Change in Control. Notwithstanding the above, no Prepayment Charge shall be due in connection with term loan advances funded under the Original Agreement.

2.6 End of Term Charge.

(a) On the earliest to occur of (i) October 1, 2017, (ii) the date that Borrower prepays the outstanding Secured Obligations (other than any inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) in full (except to the extent refinanced hereunder), or (iii) the date that the Secured Obligations become due and payable, Borrower shall pay Lender a charge of \$1,700,000 in connection with the term loan funded under the 2013 Agreement. Notwithstanding the required payment date of such charge, it shall be deemed earned by Lender as of December 16, 2013.

(b) On the earliest to occur of (i) the Term Loan Maturity Date, (ii) the date that Borrower prepays the outstanding Secured Obligations (other than any inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) in full (except to the extent refinanced hereunder), or (iii) the date that the Secured Obligations become due and payable, Borrower shall pay Lender a charge equal to 6.5% of the aggregate principal amount funded under the Term Loan. Notwithstanding the required payment date of such charge, it shall be deemed earned by Lender as of the Closing Date.

2.7 Notes and Lender Investment Representations. If so requested by Lender by written notice to Borrower, then Borrower shall execute and deliver to Lender (and/or, if applicable and if so specified in such notice, to any Person who is an assignee of Lender pursuant to Section 11.13) (promptly after the Borrower's receipt of such notice) a Note or Notes to evidence Lender's Loans. This Agreement and any Note are being issued to Lender in reliance upon the following representations and covenants of Lender (which, for the avoidance of doubt, are being made severally, but not jointly, by each Lender):

(a) Investment Purpose. The Note has been or to the extent not yet issued will be acquired by Lender for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of any part thereof, and Lender has no present intention of selling or engaging in any public distribution of the same except pursuant to a registration under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Lender is not a registered broker-dealer under Section 15 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 or an entity engaged in a business that would require it to be so registered as a broker-dealer.

(b) Financial Risk. The Lender has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in the Note, and has the ability to bear the economic risks of its investment.

(c) Accredited Investor. The Lender is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

(d) No Short Sales. The Lender has not engaged, and will not engage, in "short sales" of the Common Stock of the Company. The term "short sale" shall mean any sale of a security which the seller does not own or any sale which is consummated by the delivery of a security borrowed by, or for the account of, the seller.

2.8 Pro Rata Treatment. Each payment (including prepayment) on account of any fee and any reduction of the Term Loans shall be made pro rata according to the Term Commitments of the relevant Lender.

### **SECTION 3. SECURITY INTEREST**

3.1 As security for the prompt, complete and indefeasible payment when due (whether on the payment dates or otherwise) of all the Secured Obligations, Borrower grants to Agent and Lender a security interest in all of Borrower's personal property now owned or hereafter acquired, including the following (collectively, the "Collateral"): (a) Receivables; (b) Equipment; (c) Fixtures; (d) General Intangibles (other than Intellectual Property); (e) Inventory; (f) Investment Property; (g) Deposit Accounts; (h) Cash; (i) Goods; and other tangible and intangible personal property of Borrower whether now or hereafter owned or existing, leased, consigned by or to, or acquired by, Borrower and wherever located; and, to the extent not otherwise included, all Proceeds of each of the foregoing and all accessions to, substitutions and replacements for, and rents, profits and products of each of the foregoing; provided, however, that the Collateral shall include all Accounts and General Intangibles that consist of rights to payment and proceeds from the sale, licensing or disposition of all or any part, or rights in, the Intellectual Property (the "Rights to Payment"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) holds that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in the Rights to Payment, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the date of this Agreement, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Lender's security interest in the Rights to Payment. Upon payment in full in cash of the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement) and at such time as this Agreement has been terminated, the Agent and Lender shall, at Borrower's sole cost and expense, release their Liens in the Collateral and all rights therein shall revert to Borrower.

3.2 Notwithstanding anything else set forth herein, the Collateral shall specifically exclude the Excluded Assets for so long as the PSA and SPSA remain in effect, but upon the termination or expiration of the PSA and the SPSA, the Excluded Assets (to the extent they do not consist of Intellectual Property) shall automatically be subject to the security interest granted in favor of Agent and Lender hereunder and become part of the Collateral.

3.3 Notwithstanding the broad grant of the security interest set forth in Section 3.1, above, the Collateral shall not include more than 65% of the presently existing and hereafter arising issued and outstanding shares of capital stock owned by Borrower of any Foreign Subsidiary which shares entitle the holder thereof to vote for directors or any other matter.

#### **SECTION 4. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO LOAN**

The obligations of Lender to make the Loan hereunder are subject to the satisfaction by Borrower of the following conditions:

4.1 Initial Advance. On or prior to the Closing Date, Borrower shall have delivered to Agent the following:

(a) executed copies of the Loan Documents (other than the Warrant, which shall be an original), Account Control Agreements, a legal opinion of Borrower's counsel and all other documents and instruments reasonably required by Agent to effectuate the transactions contemplated hereby or to create and perfect the Liens of Agent with respect to all Collateral, in all cases in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent;

(b) certified copy of resolutions of Borrower's board of directors evidencing approval of (i) the Loan and other transactions evidenced by the Loan Documents; and (ii) the Warrant and transactions evidenced thereby;

(c) certified copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws, as amended through the Closing Date, of Borrower;

(d) a certificate of good standing for Borrower from its state of incorporation and similar certificates from all other jurisdictions in which it does business and where the failure to be qualified would have a Material Adverse Effect;

(e) payment of a Facility Charge in the amount of \$204,663.25 and reimbursement of Agent's and Lender's current expenses reimbursable pursuant to this Agreement, which amounts may be deducted from the initial Advance; and

(f) such other documents as Agent may reasonably request.

4.2 All Advances. On each Advance Date:

(a) Agent shall have received (i) an Advance Request for the relevant Advance as required by Section 2.2(b), each duly executed by Company's Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, and (ii) any other documents Agent may reasonably request.

(b) The representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Advance Date with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date.

(c) Borrower shall be in compliance with all the terms and provisions set forth herein and in each other Loan Document on its part to be observed or performed, and at the time of and immediately after such Advance no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

(d) Each Advance Request shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by Borrower on the relevant Advance Date as to the matters specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Section 4.2 and as to the matters set forth in the Advance Request.

4.3 No Default. As of the Closing Date and each Advance Date, (i) no fact or condition exists that would (or would, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both) constitute an Event of Default and (ii) no event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing.

**SECTION 5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BORROWER**

Borrower represents and warrants that:

5.1 Corporate Status. Borrower is a corporation duly organized, legally existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation in all jurisdictions in which the nature of its business or location of its properties require such qualifications and where the failure to be qualified could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower's present name, former names (if any), locations, place of formation, tax identification number, organizational identification number and other information are correctly set forth in Exhibit C, as may be updated by Borrower in a written notice (including any Compliance Certificate) provided to Lender after the Closing Date.

5.2 Collateral. Borrower owns the Collateral and the Intellectual Property, free of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens. Borrower has the power and authority to grant to Lender a Lien in the Collateral as security for the Secured Obligations.

5.3 Consents. Borrower's execution, delivery and performance of the Notes, this Agreement and all other Loan Documents, and Borrower's execution of the Warrant, (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of Borrower, (ii) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien upon the Collateral, other than Permitted Liens and the Liens created by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (iii) do not violate any provisions of Borrower's Certificate or Articles of Incorporation (as applicable), bylaws, or any, law, regulation, order, injunction, judgment, decree or writ to which Borrower is subject and (iv) except as described on Schedule 5.3, do not violate any contract or agreement or require the consent or approval of any other Person which has not already been obtained. The individual or individuals executing the Loan Documents and the Warrant are duly authorized to do so.

5.4 Material Adverse Effect. Since June 30, 2016, no event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing. Borrower is not aware of any event likely to occur that is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

5.5 Actions Before Governmental Authorities. Except as described on Schedule 5.5, there are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity or by or before any governmental authority now pending or, to the knowledge of Borrower, threatened in writing against or affecting Borrower or its property that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

5.6 Laws. Borrower is not in violation of any law, rule or regulation, or in default with respect to any judgment, writ, injunction or decree of any governmental authority, where such violation or default is reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Borrower is not in default in any manner under any provision of any agreement or instrument evidencing material Indebtedness, or any other material agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound. Borrower, its Subsidiaries, and, to the extent of the actual knowledge (but not implied knowledge) of the Borrower, its Affiliates and any agent or other party acting on behalf of Borrower, its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates are in compliance with all applicable anti-money laundering, economic sanctions and anti-bribery laws and regulations, and none of the funds to be provided under this Agreement will be used by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, for any activities in violation of such laws and regulations.

5.7 Information Correct and Current. No information, report, Advance Request, financial statement, exhibit or schedule furnished, by or on behalf of Borrower to Agent in connection with any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto contained, or, when taken as a whole, contains or will contain any material misstatement of fact or, when taken together with all other such information or documents, omitted, omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were, are or will be made, not materially misleading at the time such statement was made or deemed made. Additionally, any and all financial or business projections provided by Borrower to Agent, whether prior to or after the Closing Date, shall be (i) provided in good faith and based on the most current data and information available to Borrower, and (ii) the most current of such projections provided to Borrower's Board of Directors (it being understood that such projections are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of Borrower, that no assurance is given that any particular projections will be realized, that actual results may differ).

5.8 Tax Matters. Except as described on Schedule 5.8 and except those being contested in good faith with adequate reserves under GAAP, (a) Borrower has filed all material federal, state and local tax returns that it is required to file, (b) Borrower has duly paid or fully reserved for all taxes (other than de minimis amounts not exceeding Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in the aggregate) or installments thereof (including any interest or penalties) as and when due, which have or may become due pursuant to such returns, and (c) Borrower has paid or fully reserved for any tax assessment received by Borrower for the three (3) years preceding the Closing Date, if any (including any taxes being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings).

5.9 Intellectual Property Claims. Borrower is the sole owner of, or otherwise has the right to use, the Intellectual Property necessary or material to Borrower's business. Except as described on Schedule 5.9, (i) each of the material Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents is valid and enforceable, (ii) no material part of the Intellectual Property has been judged invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and (iii) no claim has been made to Borrower that any material part of the Intellectual Property violates the rights of any third party. Exhibit D is a true, correct and complete list of each of Borrower's Patents, registered Trademarks, registered Copyrights, and material agreements under which Borrower licenses Intellectual Property from third parties (other than shrink-wrap software licenses), together with application or registration numbers, as applicable, owned by Borrower or any Subsidiary, in each case as of the Closing Date. Borrower is not in material breach of, nor has Borrower failed to perform any material obligations under, any of the foregoing contracts, licenses or agreements and, to Borrower's knowledge, no third party to any such contract, license or agreement is in material breach thereof or has failed to perform any material obligations thereunder.

5.10 Intellectual Property. Except as described on Schedule 5.10, Borrower has, or in the case of any proposed business, will have, all material rights with respect to Intellectual Property necessary or material in the operation or conduct of Borrower's business as currently conducted and proposed to be conducted by Borrower. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and in the case of Licenses, except for restrictions that are unenforceable under Division 9 of the UCC, Borrower has the right, to the extent required to operate Borrower's business, to freely transfer, license or assign Intellectual Property necessary or material in the operation or conduct of Borrower's business as currently conducted by Borrower without condition, restriction or payment of any kind (other than license payments in the ordinary course of business) to any third party, and Borrower owns or has the right to use, pursuant to valid licenses, all software development tools, library functions, compilers and all other third-party software and other items that are necessary or material to Borrower's business and used in the design, development, promotion, sale, license, manufacture, import, export, use or distribution of Borrower Products, except customary covenants in inbound license agreements and equipment leases where Borrower is the licensee or lessee.

5.11 Borrower Products. Except as described on Schedule 5.11, no Intellectual Property owned by Borrower and no Borrower Product has been or is subject to any actual or, to the knowledge of Borrower, threatened in writing litigation, proceeding (including any proceeding in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or any corresponding foreign office or agency) or outstanding decree, order, judgment, settlement agreement or stipulation that restricts in any manner Borrower's use, transfer or licensing thereof or that may affect the validity, use or enforceability thereof. There is no decree, order, judgment, agreement, stipulation, arbitral award or other provision entered into in connection with any litigation or proceeding that obligates Borrower to grant licenses or ownership interest in any future Intellectual Property related to the operation or conduct of the business of Borrower or Borrower Products. Borrower has not received any written notice or claim, or, to the knowledge of Borrower, oral notice or claim, challenging or questioning Borrower's ownership in any Intellectual Property (or written notice of any claim challenging or questioning the ownership in any licensed Intellectual Property of the owner thereof) or suggesting that any third party has any claim of legal or beneficial ownership with respect thereto nor, to Borrower's knowledge, is there a reasonable basis for any such claim. Neither Borrower's use of its Intellectual Property nor the production and sale of Borrower Products infringes the Intellectual Property or other rights of others except where such use or production and sale could not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

5.12 Financial Accounts. Exhibit E, as may be updated by the Borrower in a written notice provided to Agent after the Closing Date, is a true, correct and complete list of (a) all banks and other financial institutions at which Borrower or any Subsidiary maintains Deposit Accounts and (b) all institutions at which Borrower or any Subsidiary maintains an account holding Investment Property, and such exhibit correctly identifies the name, address and telephone number of each bank or other institution, the name in which the account is held, a description of the purpose of the account, and the complete account number therefor.

5.13 Employee Loans. Borrower has no outstanding loans to any employee, officer or director of the Borrower nor has Borrower guaranteed the payment of any loan made to an employee, officer or director of the Borrower by a third party.

5.14 Capitalization and Subsidiaries. Borrower's capitalization as of the Closing Date is set forth on Schedule 5.14 annexed hereto. Borrower does not own any stock, partnership interest or other securities of any Person, except for Permitted Investments. Attached as Schedule 5.14, as may be updated by Borrower in a written notice provided after the Closing Date, is a true, correct and complete list of each Subsidiary.

**SECTION 6. INSURANCE; INDEMNIFICATION**

6.1 Coverage. Borrower shall cause to be carried and maintained commercial general liability insurance, on an occurrence form, against risks customarily insured against in Borrower's line of business. Such risks shall include the risks of bodily injury, including death, property damage, personal injury, advertising injury, and contractual liability per the terms of the indemnification agreement found in Section 6.3. Borrower must maintain a minimum of \$2,000,000 of commercial general liability insurance for each occurrence. Borrower has and agrees to maintain a minimum of \$10,000,000 of directors' and officers' insurance for each occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate. So long as there are any Secured Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) outstanding, Borrower shall also cause to be carried and maintained insurance upon the Collateral, insuring against all risks of physical loss or damage, in an amount not less than the full replacement cost of the Collateral, provided that such insurance may be subject to standard exceptions and deductibles. Borrower shall also carry and maintain a fidelity insurance policy in an amount not less than \$25,000.

6.2 Certificates. Borrower shall deliver to Agent certificates of insurance that evidence Borrower's compliance with its insurance obligations in Section 6.1 and the obligations contained in this Section 6.2. Borrower's insurance certificate shall state Lender is an additional insured for commercial general liability, loss payee for all risk property damage insurance, subject to the insurer's approval, and for any future insurance that Borrower may acquire from such or another insurer, Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such insurance certificates to state that the Lender is a loss payee for property insurance and an additional insured for liability insurance for any future insurance that Borrower may acquire from such insurer. Attached to the certificates of insurance will be additional insured endorsements for liability and lender's loss payable endorsements for all risk property damage insurance. Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its agents issuing all certificates of insurance to provide for a minimum of thirty (30) days advance written notice to Agent of cancellation (other than cancellation for non-payment of premiums, for which ten (10) days' advance written notice shall be sufficient) or any other change adverse to Agent's interests. Any failure of Agent to scrutinize such insurance certificates for compliance is not a waiver of any of Agent's rights, all of which are reserved.

6.3 Indemnity. Borrower agrees to indemnify and hold Agent, Lender and their officers, directors, employees, agents, in-house attorneys, representatives and shareholders (each, an “Indemnified Person”) harmless from and against any and all claims, costs, expenses, damages and liabilities (including such claims, costs, expenses, damages and liabilities based on liability in tort, including strict liability in tort), including reasonable attorneys’ fees and disbursements and other costs of investigation or defense (including those incurred upon any appeal) (collectively, “Liabilities”), that may be instituted or asserted against or incurred by such Indemnified Person as the result of credit having been extended, suspended or terminated under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or the administration of such credit, or in connection with or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder, or any actions or failures to act in connection therewith, or arising out of the disposition or utilization of the Collateral, excluding in all cases Liabilities to the extent resulting solely from any Indemnified Person’s gross negligence or willful misconduct. Borrower agrees to pay, and to save Agent and Lender harmless from, any and all liabilities with respect to, or resulting from any delay in paying, any and all excise, sales or other similar taxes (excluding taxes imposed on or measured by the net income of Agent or Lender) that may be payable or determined to be payable with respect to any of the Collateral or this Agreement. In no event shall Borrower or any Indemnified Person be liable on any theory of liability for any special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (including any loss of profits, business or anticipated savings). This Section 6.3 shall survive the repayment of indebtedness under, and otherwise shall survive the expiration or other termination of, the Loan Agreement.

#### **SECTION 7. COVENANTS OF BORROWER**

Borrower agrees as follows:

7.1 Financial Reports. Borrower shall furnish to Agent the financial statements and reports listed hereinafter (the “Financial Statements”):

(a) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 30 days) after the end of each month, unaudited interim and year-to-date financial statements as of the end of such month (prepared on a consolidated and consolidating basis, if applicable), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows accompanied by a report detailing any material contingencies (including the commencement of any material litigation by or against Borrower) or any other occurrence that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, all certified by Borrower’s Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer to the effect that they have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except (i) for the absence of footnotes, (ii) that they are subject to normal year end adjustments, (iii) they do not contain certain non-cash items that are customarily included in quarterly and annual financial statements, and (iv) for the first two months of each quarter only the balance sheet and income statement will be required;

(b) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 45 days) after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of any fiscal year of Company, unaudited interim and year-to-date financial statements as of the end of such fiscal quarter (prepared on a consolidated basis), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows accompanied by a report detailing any material contingencies (including the commencement of any material litigation by or against Borrower) or any other occurrence that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, certified by Company’s Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer to the effect that they have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, except (i) for the absence of footnotes, and (ii) that they are subject to normal year end adjustments; as well as the most recent capitalization table for Borrower, including the weighted average exercise price of employee stock options;

(c) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 90 days) after the end of each fiscal year, unqualified audited financial statements as of the end of such year (prepared on a consolidated basis), including balance sheet and related statements of income and cash flows, and setting forth in comparative form the corresponding figures for the preceding fiscal year, certified by a firm of independent certified public accountants selected by Borrower and reasonably acceptable to Lender (it being understood that OUM & Co. and any accountants of recognized national or regional standing are acceptable to Lender), accompanied by any management report from such accountants;

(d) as soon as practicable (and in any event within 30 days) after the end of each month, a Compliance Certificate in the form of Exhibit F;

(e) promptly after the sending or filing thereof, as the case may be, copies of any proxy statements, financial statements or reports that Borrower has made available to holders of its Preferred Stock and copies of any regular, periodic and special reports or registration statements that Borrower files with the SEC or any governmental authority that may be substituted therefor, or any national securities exchange;

(f) [reserved]; and

(g) financial and business projections promptly following their approval by Borrower's Board of Directors, as well as other financial information reasonably requested by Lender.

Borrower shall not make any change in its (a) accounting policies or reporting practices, except in accordance with GAAP or with the consent of Lender, or (b) fiscal years or fiscal quarters. The fiscal year of Borrower shall end on December 31.

The executed Compliance Certificate may be sent via email to Agent at [legal@herculestech.com](mailto:legal@herculestech.com). All Financial Statements required to be delivered pursuant to clauses (a), (b) and (c) shall be sent via e-mail to [financialstatements@herculestech.com](mailto:financialstatements@herculestech.com) with a copy to [legal@herculestech.com](mailto:legal@herculestech.com) provided that, if e-mail is not available or sending such Financial Statements via e-mail is not possible, they shall be sent to Agent at: [legal@herculestech.com](mailto:legal@herculestech.com), attention Chief Credit Officer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents required to be delivered pursuant to the terms hereof (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower emails a link thereto to Agent.

7.2 Management Rights. Borrower shall permit any representative that Agent or Lender authorizes, including its attorneys and accountants, to inspect the Collateral and examine and make copies and abstracts of the books of account and records of Borrower at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice during normal business hours. Such inspections or examinations shall be conducted no more often than once every six months unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. In addition, any such representative shall have the right to meet with management and officers of Borrower to discuss such books of account and records. In addition, Agent or Lender shall be entitled at reasonable times and intervals to consult with and advise the management and officers of Borrower concerning significant business issues affecting Borrower. Such consultations shall not unreasonably interfere with Borrower's business operations. The parties intend that the rights granted Agent and Lender shall constitute "management rights" within the meaning of 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101(d)(3)(ii), but that any advice, recommendations or participation by Agent or Lender with respect to any business issues shall not be deemed to give Agent or Lender, nor be deemed an exercise by Agent or Lender of, control over Borrower's management or policies.

7.3 Further Assurances. Borrower shall from time to time execute, deliver and file, alone or with Agent, any financing statements, security agreements, collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, or other documents to perfect or give the highest priority to Agent's Lien on the Collateral (subject to Permitted Liens that are permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to have superior priority to Agent's Lien under this Agreement). Borrower shall from time to time procure any instruments or documents as may be reasonably requested by Agent, and take all further action that may be necessary or desirable, or that Agent may reasonably request, to perfect and protect the Liens granted hereby and thereby. In addition, and for such purposes only, Borrower hereby authorizes Agent to execute and deliver on behalf of Borrower and to file such financing statements (including an indication that the financing statement covers "all assets" or "all personal property" of Borrower in accordance with Section 9-504 of the UCC), collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, security agreements and other documents without the signature of Borrower either in Agent's name or in the name of Agent as agent and attorney-in-fact for Borrower. Borrower shall protect and defend Borrower's title to the Collateral and Agent's Lien thereon against all Persons claiming any interest adverse to Borrower or Agent other than Permitted Liens.

7.4 [Reserved.]

7.5 Indebtedness. Borrower shall not create, incur, assume, guarantee or be or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary so to do, other than Permitted Indebtedness, or prepay any Indebtedness or take any actions which impose on Borrower an obligation to prepay any Indebtedness, except (a) for the conversion of Indebtedness into equity securities and the payment of cash in lieu of fractional shares in connection with such conversion, (b) for purchase money Indebtedness permitted under this Agreement pursuant to its then applicable payment schedule, (c) for prepayment by any Subsidiary of (i) intercompany Indebtedness owed by such Subsidiary to any Borrower or (ii) if such Subsidiary is not a Borrower, intercompany Indebtedness owed by such Subsidiary to another Subsidiary that is not a Borrower or (d) as otherwise permitted hereunder or approved in writing by Agent.

7.6 Collateral. Borrower shall at all times keep the Collateral, the Intellectual Property and all other property and assets used in Borrower's business or in which Borrower now or hereafter holds any interest free and clear from any legal process or Liens whatsoever (except for Permitted Liens), and shall give Agent prompt written notice of any legal process affecting the Collateral, the Intellectual Property, such other property and assets, or any Liens thereon. Borrower shall cause its Subsidiaries to protect and defend such Subsidiary's title to its assets from and against all Persons claiming any interest adverse to such Subsidiary, and Borrower shall cause its Subsidiaries at all times to keep such Subsidiary's property and assets free and clear from any legal process or Liens whatsoever (except for Permitted Liens), and shall give Agent prompt written notice of any legal process affecting such Subsidiary's assets. Except with respect to (i) specific property encumbered to secure payment of particular Indebtedness incurred to finance the acquisition of such property, (ii) Liens on Excluded Assets described in subsection (xv) of the definition of Permitted Liens, and (iii) restrictions by reason of customary provisions restricting assignment, subletting or other transfers contained in leases, licenses and similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business (provided that such restrictions are limited to the property or assets secured by such Liens, Excluded Assets or the property or assets subject to such leases, licenses or similar agreements, as the case may be), Borrower shall not agree with any Person other than Agent not to encumber its property.

7.7 Investments. Borrower shall not directly or indirectly acquire or own, or make any Investment in or to any Person, or permit any of its Subsidiaries so to do, other than Permitted Investments.

7.8 Distributions. Borrower shall not, and shall not allow any Subsidiary to, (a) repurchase or redeem any class of stock or other equity interest other than pursuant to employee, director or consultant stock purchase or repurchase plans or other similar agreements, provided, however, in each case the repurchase or redemption price does not exceed the original consideration paid for such stock or equity interest, or (b) declare or pay any cash dividend or make a cash distribution on any class of stock or other equity interest, except that a Subsidiary may pay dividends or make distributions to Borrower, or (c) lend money to any employees, officers or directors except as expressly permitted by clause (ix) of the definition of Permitted Investments, or guarantee the payment of any such loans granted by a third party in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate or (d) waive, release or forgive any Indebtedness owed by any employees, officers or directors in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate.

7.9 Transfers. Except for Permitted Transfers, neither Borrower nor its Subsidiaries shall voluntarily or involuntarily transfer, sell, lease, license, lend or in any other manner convey any equitable, beneficial or legal interest in any material portion of their assets.

7.10 Mergers or Acquisitions. Borrower shall not merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with or into any other business organization (other than mergers or consolidations of (a) a Subsidiary which is not a Borrower into another Subsidiary or into a Borrower, (b) a Borrower into another Borrower, (c) any Person into a Borrower in a transaction in which the surviving entity is such Borrower or (d) any Person (other than a Borrower) into a Subsidiary in a transaction in which the surviving entity is such Subsidiary), or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock or property of another Person, except for acquisitions permitted by Section 7.7.

7.11 Taxes. Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall pay when due all taxes (other than de minimis amounts not exceeding Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) in the aggregate), fees or other charges of any nature whatsoever (together with any related interest or penalties) now or hereafter imposed or assessed against Borrower, Agent or Lender (to the extent assessed in connection with the making of the Loan hereunder but excluding taxes on Lender's net income) or the Collateral or upon Borrower's ownership, possession, use, operation or disposition thereof or upon Borrower's rents, receipts or earnings arising therefrom. Borrower shall file on or before the due date therefor all personal property tax returns in respect of the Collateral. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower may contest, in good faith and by appropriate proceedings, taxes for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves therefor in accordance with GAAP.

7.12 Corporate Changes. Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall change its corporate name, legal form or jurisdiction of formation without twenty (20) days' prior written notice to Agent. Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall suffer a Change in Control. Neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall relocate its chief executive office or its principal place of business unless: (i) it has provided prior written notice to Agent; and (ii) such relocation shall be within the continental United States of America. Neither Borrower nor any Domestic Subsidiary shall relocate any item of Collateral (other than (w) sales of Inventory in the ordinary course of business, (x) relocations of mobile Equipment, (y) relocations of other Equipment having an aggregate value of up to \$150,000 in any fiscal year, and (z) relocations of Collateral from a location described on Exhibit C to another location described on Exhibit C) unless (i) it has provided prompt written notice to Agent, (ii) such relocation is within the continental United States or to such other jurisdiction as designated in writing by Borrower from time to time, and, (iii) if such relocation is to a third party bailee, it has delivered a bailee agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Agent.

7.13 Deposit Accounts. Neither Borrower nor any Domestic Subsidiary shall maintain any Deposit Accounts, or accounts holding Investment Property, except with respect to which Agent has an Account Control Agreement.

7.14 Borrower shall notify Agent of each Subsidiary formed subsequent to the Closing Date and, within 30 days of formation, shall cause any such Domestic Subsidiary to execute and deliver to Agent a Joinder Agreement.

7.15 Notification of Event of Default. Borrower shall notify Agent promptly upon becoming aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default, such notice to be sent via facsimile or email to Agent.

7.16 Agent and Lender have received a license from the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”) to extend loans as a small business investment company (“SBIC”) pursuant to the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, as amended, and the associated regulations (collectively, the “SBIC Act”). Portions of the loan to Borrower will be made under the SBA license and the SBIC Act. Addendum 1 to this Agreement outlines various responsibilities of Agent, Lender and Borrower associated with an SBA loan, and such Addendum 1 is hereby incorporated in this Agreement.

**SECTION 8. [RESERVED]**

**SECTION 9. EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall be an Event of Default:

9.1 Payments. Borrower fails to pay any amount due under this Agreement, the Notes or any of the other Loan Documents on the due date; provided, however, that an Event of Default shall not occur on account of a failure to pay due solely to an administrative or operational error of Lender or Borrower's bank if Borrower had the funds to make the payment when due and makes the payment within three (3) business days following Borrower's knowledge of such failure to pay; or

9.2 Covenants. Borrower breaches or defaults in the performance of any covenant or Secured Obligation under this Agreement, the Notes, or any of the other Loan Documents, and (a) with respect to a default under any covenant under this Agreement (other than under Sections 6, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.15 and 7.16), such default continues for more than ten (10) days after the earlier of the date on which (i) Agent or Lender has given notice of such default to Borrower and (ii) Borrower has actual knowledge of such default or (b) with respect to a default under any of Sections 6, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.15 or 7.16, the occurrence of such default; or

9.3 Material Adverse Effect. A circumstance has occurred that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or

9.4 Other Loan Documents. The occurrence of any default under any Loan Document or any other agreement between Borrower and Lender and such default continues for more than ten (10) days after the earlier of the date on which (a) Lender has given notice of such default to Borrower, or (b) Borrower has actual knowledge of such default; or

9.5 Representations. Any representation or warranty made by Borrower in any Loan Document or in the Warrant shall have been false or misleading in any material respect; or

9.6 Insolvency. Borrower (A) (i) shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or (ii) shall be unable to pay its debts as they become due, or be unable to pay or perform under the Loan Documents, or shall become insolvent; or (iii) shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy; or (iv) shall file any petition, answer, or document seeking for itself any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future statute, law or regulation pertinent to such circumstances; or (v) shall seek or consent to or acquiesce in the appointment of any trustee, receiver, or liquidator of Borrower or of all or any substantial part (i.e., 33-1/3% or more) of the assets or property of Borrower; or (vi) shall cease operations of its business as its business has normally been conducted, or terminate substantially all of its employees; or (vii) Borrower or its directors or majority shareholders shall take any action initiating any of the foregoing actions described in clauses (i) through (vi); or (B) either (i) forty-five (45) days shall have expired after the commencement of an involuntary action against Borrower seeking reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future statute, law or regulation, without such action being dismissed or all orders or proceedings thereunder affecting the operations or the business of Borrower being stayed; or (ii) a stay of any such order or proceedings shall thereafter be set aside and the action setting it aside shall not be timely appealed; or (iii) Borrower shall file any answer admitting or not contesting the material allegations of a petition filed against Borrower in any such proceedings; or (iv) the court in which such proceedings are pending shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in any such proceedings; or (v) forty-five (45) days shall have expired after the appointment, without the consent or acquiescence of Borrower, of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of Borrower or of all or any substantial part of the properties of Borrower without such appointment being vacated; or

9.7 Attachments; Judgments. Any portion of Borrower's assets is attached or seized, or a levy is filed against any such assets, or a judgment or judgments is/are entered for the payment of money, individually or in the aggregate, of at least \$500,000, and such judgment remains unstayed for a period of ten (10) days, or Borrower is enjoined or in any way prevented by court order from conducting any part of its business; or

9.8 Other Obligations. The occurrence of any default (after giving effect to any grace or cure period, if any) under any agreement or obligation of Borrower involving any Indebtedness which results in a right by a third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of such Indebtedness in excess of \$250,000, or the occurrence of any default by Borrower under any agreement of Borrower involving any Indebtedness that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or

9.9 Stop Trade. At any time after Lender has received shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms set forth in Section 2.3(e), an SEC stop trade order or NASDAQ market trading suspension of the Common Stock shall be in effect for five (5) consecutive days or five (5) days during a period of ten (10) consecutive days, excluding in all cases a suspension of all trading on a public market, provided that Borrower shall not have been able to cure such trading suspension within thirty (30) days of the notice thereof or list the Common Stock on another public market within sixty (60) days of such notice.

## SECTION 10. REMEDIES

10.1 General. Upon and during the continuance of any one or more Events of Default, (i) Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, accelerate and demand payment of all or any part of the Secured Obligations together with a Prepayment Charge and declare them to be immediately due and payable (provided, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 9.6, the Notes and all of the Secured Obligations shall automatically be accelerated and made due and payable, in each case without any further notice or act), (ii) Agent may, at its option, sign and file in Borrower's name any and all collateral assignments, notices, control agreements, security agreements and other documents it deems necessary or appropriate to perfect or protect the repayment of the Secured Obligations, and in furtherance thereof, Borrower hereby grants Agent an irrevocable power of attorney coupled with an interest, and (iii) Agent may notify any of Borrower's account debtors to make payment directly to Agent, compromise the amount of any such account on Borrower's behalf and endorse Agent's name without recourse on any such payment for deposit directly to Agent's account. Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, exercise all rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral under the Loan Documents or otherwise available to it under the UCC and other applicable law, including the right to release, hold, sell, lease, liquidate, collect, realize upon, or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral and the right to occupy, utilize, process and commingle the Collateral. All Agent's rights and remedies shall be cumulative and not exclusive.

10.2 Collection; Foreclosure. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Agent may, and at the direction of the Required Lenders shall, at any time or from time to time, apply, collect, liquidate, sell in one or more sales, lease or otherwise dispose of, any or all of the Collateral, in its then condition or following any commercially reasonable preparation or processing, in such order as Agent may elect. Any such sale may be made either at public or private sale at its place of business or elsewhere. Borrower agrees that any such public or private sale may occur upon ten (10) calendar days' prior written notice to Borrower. Agent may require Borrower to assemble the Collateral and make it available to Agent at a place designated by Agent that is reasonably convenient to Agent and Borrower. The proceeds of any sale, disposition or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied by Agent in the following order of priorities:

First, to Agent and Lender in an amount sufficient to pay in full Agent's and Lender's reasonable costs and professionals' and advisors' fees and expenses as described in Section 11.11;

Second, to Lender in an amount equal to the then unpaid amount of the Secured Obligations (including principal, interest, and the Default Rate interest), in such order and priority as Agent may choose in its sole discretion; and

Finally, after the full and final payment in Cash of all of the Secured Obligations (other than inchoate obligations), to any creditor holding a junior Lien on the Collateral, or to Borrower or its representatives or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

Agent shall be deemed to have acted reasonably in the custody, preservation and disposition of any of the Collateral if it complies with the obligations of a secured party under the UCC.

10.3 No Waiver. Agent shall be under no obligation to marshal any of the Collateral for the benefit of Borrower or any other Person, and Borrower expressly waives all rights, if any, to require Agent to marshal any Collateral.

10.4 Cumulative Remedies. The rights, powers and remedies of Agent hereunder shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given by statute or rule of law and are cumulative. The exercise of any one or more of the rights, powers and remedies provided herein shall not be construed as a waiver of or election of remedies with respect to any other rights, powers and remedies of Agent.

#### **SECTION 11. MISCELLANEOUS**

11.1 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by or invalid under such law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent and duration of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

11.2 Notice. Except as otherwise provided herein, any notice, demand, request, consent, approval, declaration, service of process or other communication (including the delivery of Financial Statements) that is required, contemplated, or permitted under the Loan Documents or with respect to the subject matter hereof shall be in writing, and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, delivered, and received upon the earlier of: (i) the day of transmission by electronic mail or hand delivery or delivery by an overnight express service or overnight mail delivery service; or (ii) the third calendar day after deposit in the United States of America mails, with proper first class postage prepaid, in each case addressed to the party to be notified as follows:

If to Agent:

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P. as agent  
Legal Department  
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and Himani Bhalla  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@herculestech.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060

If to Lender:

HERCULES CAPITAL FUNDING TRUST 2014-1  
Legal Department  
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and Himani Bhalla  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@herculestech.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060

and

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P.  
Legal Department  
Attention: Chief Legal Officer and Himani Bhalla  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@herculestech.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060

If to Borrower:

ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.  
Attention: Chief Financial Officer  
351 Galveston Drive  
Redwood City, CA 94063  
email: [●]  
Telephone: [●]

or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice.

11.3 Entire Agreement; Amendments.

This Agreement and the other Loan Documents constitute the entire agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersede and replace in their entirety any prior proposals, term sheets, non-disclosure or confidentiality agreements, letters, negotiations or other documents or agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof or thereof.

Neither this Agreement, any other Loan Document, nor any terms hereof or thereof may be amended, supplemented or modified except in accordance with the provisions of this Section 11.3. The Required Lenders and Borrower party to the relevant Loan Document may, or, with the written consent of the Required Lenders, the Agent and the Borrower party to the relevant Loan Document may, from time to time, (i) enter into written amendments, supplements or modifications hereto and to the other Loan Documents for the purpose of adding any provisions to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or changing in any manner the rights of the Lenders or of the Borrower hereunder or thereunder or (ii) waive, on such terms and conditions as the Required Lenders or the Agent, as the case may be, may specify in such instrument, any of the requirements of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any default or Event of Default and its consequences; provided, however, that no such waiver and no such amendment, supplement or modification shall (A) forgive the principal amount or extend the final scheduled date of maturity of any Loan, extend the scheduled date of any amortization payment in respect of any Term Loan, reduce the stated rate of any interest or fee payable hereunder) or extend the scheduled date of any payment thereof, in each case without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby; (B) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Lender under this Section 11.3 without the written consent of such Lender; (C) reduce any percentage specified in the definition of Required Lenders, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, release all or substantially all of the Collateral or release a Borrower from its obligations under the Loan Documents, in each case without the written consent of all Lenders; or (D) amend, modify or waive any provision of Section 11.17 without the written consent of the Agent. Any such waiver and any such amendment, supplement or modification shall apply equally to each Lender and shall be binding upon Borrower, the Lender, the Agent and all future holders of the Loans.

11.4 No Strict Construction. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provisions of this Agreement.

11.5 No Waiver. The powers conferred upon Agent and Lender by this Agreement are solely to protect its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and its interest in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon Agent or Lender to exercise any such powers. No omission or delay by Agent or Lender at any time to enforce any right or remedy reserved to it, or to require performance of any of the terms, covenants or provisions hereof by Borrower at any time designated, shall be a waiver of any such right or remedy to which Agent or Lender is entitled, nor shall it in any way affect the right of Agent or Lender to enforce such provisions thereafter.

11.6 Survival. All agreements, representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or in any document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto shall be for the benefit of Agent and Lender and shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement. Section 6.3 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

11.7 Successors and Assigns. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on Borrower and its permitted assigns (if any). Borrower shall not assign its obligations under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents without Agent's express prior written consent, and any such attempted assignment shall be void and of no effect. Agent and Lender may assign, transfer, or endorse its rights hereunder and under the other Loan Documents without prior notice to Borrower, and all of such rights shall inure to the benefit of Agent's and Lender's successors and assigns; provided that, as long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, neither Agent nor any Lender may assign, transfer or endorse its rights hereunder or under the Loan Documents to any party that is a direct competitor of Borrower (as reasonably determined by Agent), it being acknowledged that, in all cases, any transfer to an Affiliate of any Lender or Agent shall be allowed.

11.8 Governing Law. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents have been negotiated and delivered to Agent and Lender in the State of California, and shall have been accepted by Agent and Lender in the State of California. Payment to Agent and Lender by Borrower of the Secured Obligations is due in the State of California. This Agreement and, except to the extent another jurisdiction is specified therein, the other Loan Documents shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of California, excluding conflict of laws principles that would cause the application of laws of any other jurisdiction.

11.9 Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue. All judicial proceedings (to the extent that the reference requirement of Section 11.10 is not applicable) arising in or under or related to this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents may be brought in any state or federal court located in the State of California. By execution and delivery of this Agreement, each party hereto generally and unconditionally: (a) consents to nonexclusive personal jurisdiction in Santa Clara County, State of California; (b) waives any objection as to jurisdiction or venue in Santa Clara County, State of California; (c) agrees not to assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue in the aforesaid courts; and (d) irrevocably agrees to be bound by any judgment rendered thereby in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. Service of process on any party hereto in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be effective if given in accordance with the requirements for notice set forth in Section 11.2, and shall be deemed effective and received as set forth in Section 11.2. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right of either party to bring proceedings in the courts of any other jurisdiction.

11.10 Mutual Waiver of Jury Trial / Judicial Reference.

Because disputes arising in connection with complex financial transactions are most quickly and economically resolved by an experienced and expert Person and the parties wish applicable state and federal laws to apply (rather than arbitration rules), the parties desire that their disputes be resolved by a judge applying such applicable laws. EACH OF BORROWER, AGENT AND LENDER SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CAUSE OF ACTION, CLAIM, CROSS-CLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM, THIRD PARTY CLAIM OR ANY OTHER CLAIM (COLLECTIVELY, "CLAIMS") ASSERTED BY BORROWER AGAINST AGENT, LENDER OR THEIR RESPECTIVE ASSIGNEE OR BY AGENT, LENDER OR THEIR RESPECTIVE ASSIGNEE AGAINST BORROWER. This waiver extends to all such Claims, including Claims that involve Persons other than Agent, Borrower and Lender; Claims that arise out of or are in any way connected to the relationship among Borrower, Agent and Lender; and any Claims for damages, breach of contract, tort, specific performance, or any equitable or legal relief of any kind, arising out of this Agreement, any other Loan Document.

If the waiver of jury trial set forth in Section 11.10(a) is ineffective or unenforceable, the parties agree that all Claims shall be resolved by reference to a private judge sitting without a jury, pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure Section 638, before a mutually acceptable referee or, if the parties cannot agree, a referee selected by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California. Such proceeding shall be conducted in Santa Clara County, California, with California rules of evidence and discovery applicable to such proceeding.

In the event Claims are to be resolved by judicial reference, either party may seek from a court identified in Section 11.9, any prejudgment order, writ or other relief and have such prejudgment order, writ or other relief enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law notwithstanding that all Claims are otherwise subject to resolution by judicial reference.

11.11 Professional Fees. Borrower promises to pay Agent's and Lender's fees and expenses necessary to finalize the loan documentation, including but not limited to reasonable attorneys fees, UCC searches, filing costs, and other miscellaneous expenses. In addition, Borrower promises to pay any and all reasonable attorneys' and other professionals' fees and expenses incurred by Agent and Lender after the Closing Date in connection with or related to: (a) the Loan; (b) the administration, collection, or enforcement of the Loan; (c) the amendment or modification of the Loan Documents; (d) any waiver, consent, release, or termination under the Loan Documents; (e) the protection, preservation, audit, field exam, sale, lease, liquidation, or disposition of Collateral or the exercise of remedies with respect to the Collateral; (f) any legal, litigation, administrative, arbitration, or out of court proceeding in connection with or related to Borrower or the Collateral, and any appeal or review thereof; and (g) any bankruptcy, restructuring, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors, workout, foreclosure, or other action related to Borrower, the Collateral, the Loan Documents, including representing Agent or Lender in any adversary proceeding or contested matter commenced or continued by or on behalf of Borrower's estate, and any appeal or review thereof.

11.12 Confidentiality. Agent and Lender acknowledge that certain items of Collateral and information provided to Agent and Lender by Borrower are confidential and proprietary information of Borrower, if and to the extent such information either (x) is marked as confidential by Borrower at the time of disclosure, or (y) should reasonably be understood to be confidential (the "Confidential Information"). Accordingly, Agent and Lender agree that any Confidential Information it may obtain in the course of acquiring, administering, or perfecting Agent's security interest in the Collateral shall not be disclosed to any other Person or entity in any manner whatsoever, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of Borrower, except that Agent and Lender may disclose any such information: (a) to its own directors, officers, employees, accountants, counsel and other professional advisors and to its Affiliates if Agent or Lender in their sole discretion determines that any such party should have access to such information in connection with such party's responsibilities in connection with the Loan or this Agreement and, provided that such recipient of such Confidential Information either (i) agrees to be bound by the confidentiality provisions of this paragraph or (ii) is otherwise subject to confidentiality restrictions that reasonably protect against the disclosure of Confidential Information; (b) if such information is generally available to the public through no fault of Agent or Lender; (c) if required or appropriate in any report, statement or testimony submitted to any governmental authority having or claiming to have jurisdiction over Agent or Lender; (d) if required or appropriate in response to any summons or subpoena or in connection with any litigation, to the extent permitted or deemed advisable by Agent's or Lender's counsel; (e) to comply with any legal requirement or law applicable to Agent or Lender; (f) to the extent reasonably necessary in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy under any Loan Document, including Agent's sale, lease, or other disposition of Collateral after default; (g) to any participant or assignee of Agent or Lender or any prospective participant or assignee; provided, that such participant or assignee or prospective participant or assignee agrees in writing to be bound by this Section prior to disclosure; or (h) otherwise with the prior consent of Borrower; provided, that any disclosure made in violation of this Agreement shall not affect the obligations of Borrower or any of its Affiliates or any guarantor under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents.

11.13 Assignment of Rights. Borrower acknowledges and understands that Agent or Lender may sell and assign all or part of its interest hereunder and under the Note(s) (if any) and Loan Documents to any person or entity (an "Assignee"), provided, however, that any transfer by Lender of the Note(s) (if any) shall be subject to compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. After such assignment the term "Agent" or "Lender" as used in the Loan Documents shall mean and include such Assignee, and such Assignee shall be vested with all rights, powers and remedies of Agent and Lender hereunder with respect to the interest so assigned; but with respect to any such interest not so transferred, Agent and Lender shall retain all rights, powers and remedies hereby given. No such assignment by Agent or Lender shall relieve Borrower of any of its obligations hereunder. Lender agrees that in the event of any transfer by it of the Note(s)(if any), it will endorse thereon a notation as to the portion of the principal of the Note(s), which shall have been paid at the time of such transfer and as to the date to which interest shall have been last paid thereon.

11.14 Revival of Secured Obligations. This Agreement and the Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective if any petition is filed by or against Borrower for liquidation or reorganization, if Borrower becomes insolvent or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, if a receiver or trustee is appointed for all or any significant part of Borrower's assets, or if any payment or transfer of Collateral is recovered from Agent or Lender. The Loan Documents and the Secured Obligations and Collateral security shall continue to be effective, or shall be revived or reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of the Secured Obligations or any transfer of Collateral to Agent, or any part thereof is rescinded, avoided or avoidable, reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by, or is recovered from, Agent, Lender or by any obligee of the Secured Obligations, whether as a "voidable preference," "fraudulent conveyance," or otherwise, all as though such payment, performance, or transfer of Collateral had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, avoided, avoidable, restored, returned, or recovered, the Loan Documents and the Secured Obligations shall be deemed, without any further action or documentation, to have been revived and reinstated except to the extent of the full, final, and indefeasible payment to Agent or Lender in Cash.

11.15 Counterparts. This Agreement and any amendments, waivers, consents or supplements hereto may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so delivered shall be deemed an original, but all of which counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

11.16 No Third Party Beneficiaries. No provisions of the Loan Documents are intended, nor will be interpreted, to provide or create any third-party beneficiary rights or any other rights of any kind in any Person other than Agent, Lender and Borrower unless specifically provided otherwise herein, and, except as otherwise so provided, all provisions of the Loan Documents will be personal and solely among Agent, the Lender and the Borrower.

11.17 Publicity. None of the parties hereto nor any of its respective member businesses and Affiliates shall, without the other parties' prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), publicize or use (a) the other party's name (including a brief description of the relationship among the parties hereto), logo or hyperlink to such other parties' web site, separately or together, in written and oral presentations, advertising, promotional and marketing materials, client lists, public relations materials or on its web site (together, the "Publicity Materials"); (b) the names of officers of such other parties in the Publicity Materials; and (c) such other parties' name, trademarks, servicemarks in any news or press release concerning such party; provided however, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such consent shall be required (i) to the extent necessary to comply with the requests of any regulators, legal requirements or laws applicable to such party, pursuant to any listing agreement with any national securities exchange (so long as such party provides prior notice to the other party hereto to the extent reasonably practicable) and (ii) to comply with Section 11.12.

11.18 Agency.

(a) Appointment. Lender hereby irrevocably appoints Hercules Technology II, L.P. to act on its behalf as the Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto.

(b) Indemnification. Lender agrees to indemnify the Agent in its capacity as such (to the extent not reimbursed by Borrower and without limiting the obligation of Borrower to do so), according to its respective Term Commitment percentages (based upon the total outstanding Term Loan Commitments) in effect on the date on which indemnification is sought under this Section 11.18, from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements of any kind whatsoever that may at any time be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against the Agent in any way relating to or arising out of, this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any action taken or omitted by the Agent under or in connection with any of the foregoing. The agreements in this Section shall survive the payment of the Loans and all other amounts payable hereunder.

(c) Agent in Its Individual Capacity. The Person serving as the Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Agent and the term “Lender” shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include each such Person serving as Agent hereunder in its individual capacity.

(d) Exculpatory Provisions. The Agent shall have no duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent shall not:

- (i) be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether any default or any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (ii) have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Lender, provided that the Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable law; and
- (iii) except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty to disclose, and the Agent shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Borrower or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by any Person serving as the Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

(e) The Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (i) with the consent or at the request of the Lender or as the Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(f) The Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any default or Event of Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Section 4 or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Agent.

(g) Reliance by Agent. Agent may rely, and shall be fully protected in acting, or refraining to act, upon, any resolution, statement, certificate, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond or other paper or document that it has no reason to believe to be other than genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties or, in the case of cables, teletypes and telexes, to have been sent by the proper party or parties. In the absence of its gross negligence or willful misconduct, Agent may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to Agent and conforming to the requirements of the Loan Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents. Agent may consult with counsel, and any opinion or legal advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, not taken or suffered by Agent hereunder or under any Loan Documents in accordance therewith. Agent shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of the Collateral from any court of competent jurisdiction. Agent shall not be under any obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers granted to Agent by this Agreement, the Loan Agreement and the other Loan Documents at the request or direction of Lenders unless Agent shall have been provided by Lender with adequate security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(SIGNATURES TO FOLLOW)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower, Agent and Lender have duly executed and delivered this Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**BORROWER:**

**ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

Signature:  /s/ Timothy E. Morris

Print Name: Timothy E. Morris

Title: Chief Financial Officer, Head of Business Development

Accepted in Palo Alto, California:

**AGENT:**

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P.,  
a Delaware limited partnership**

**By: Hercules Technology SBIC  
Management, LLC, its General Partner**

**By: Hercules Capital, Inc., its Manager**

By:  /s/ Jennifer Choe  
Jennifer Choe, Assistant General Counsel

**LENDER:**

**HERCULES CAPITAL FUNDING TRUST  
2014-1**

/s/ Jennifer Choe  
Jennifer Choe, Assistant General Counsel

**HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P.,  
a Delaware limited partnership**

**By: Hercules Technology SBIC  
Management, LLC, its General Partner**

**By: Hercules Capital, Inc., its Manager**

By:  /s/ Jennifer Choe  
Jennifer Choe, Assistant General Counsel

---

Table of Addenda, Exhibits and Schedules

Addendum 1: SBA Provisions

- Exhibit A: Advance Request  
Attachment to Advance Request
  - Exhibit B: Term Note
  - Exhibit C: Name, Locations, and Other Information for Borrower
  - Exhibit D: Borrower's Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights and Licenses
  - Exhibit E: Borrower's Deposit Accounts and Investment Accounts
  - Exhibit F: Compliance Certificate
  - Exhibit G: Joinder Agreement
  - Exhibit H: ACH Debit Authorization Agreement
  
  - Schedule 1 Subsidiaries
    - Schedule 1.1 Commitments
    - Schedule 1A Existing Permitted Indebtedness
    - Schedule 1B Existing Permitted Investments
    - Schedule 1C Existing Permitted Liens
  - Schedule 5.3 Consents, Etc.
  - Schedule 5.5 Actions Before Governmental Authorities
  - Schedule 5.8 Tax Matters
  - Schedule 5.9 Intellectual Property Claims
  - Schedule 5.10 Intellectual Property
  - Schedule 5.11 Borrower Products
  - Schedule 5.14 Capitalization
-

**ADDENDUM 1 to**  
**AMENDED AND RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

(h) *Borrower's Business*. For purposes of this Addendum 1, Borrower shall be deemed to include its "affiliates" as defined in Title 13 Code of Federal Regulations Section 121.103. Borrower represents and warrants to Agent and Lender as of the Closing Date and covenants to Agent and Lender for a period of one year after the Closing Date with respect to subsections 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 below, as follows:

1. **Size Status.** As of the Closing Date, Borrower's NAIC is 325412, and Borrower has fewer than 750 employee in the aggregate;
  2. **No Relender.** Borrower's primary business activity does not involve, directly or indirectly, providing funds to others, purchasing debt obligations, factoring, or long-term leasing of equipment with no provision for maintenance or repair;
  3. **No Passive Business.** Borrower is engaged in a regular and continuous business operation (excluding the mere receipt of payments such as dividends, rents, lease payments, or royalties). Borrower's employees are carrying on the majority of day to day operations. Borrower will not pass through substantially all of the proceeds of the Loan to another entity;
  4. **No Real Estate Business.** Borrower is not classified under Major Group 65 (Real Estate) or Industry No. 1531 (Operative Builders) of the SIC Manual. The proceeds of the Loan will not be used to acquire or refinance real property unless Borrower (x) is acquiring an existing property and will use at least 51 percent of the usable square footage for its business purposes; (y) is building or renovating a building and will use at least 67 percent of the usable square footage for its business purposes; or (z) occupies the subject property and uses at least 67 percent of the usable square footage for its business purposes.
  5. **No Project Finance.** Borrower's assets are not intended to be reduced or consumed, generally without replacement, as the life of its business progresses, and the nature of Borrower's business does not require that a stream of cash payments be made to the business's financing sources, on a basis associated with the continuing sale of assets (e.g., real estate development projects and oil and gas wells). The primary purpose of the Loan is not to fund production of a single item or defined limited number of items, generally over a defined production period, where such production will constitute the majority of the activities of Borrower (e.g., motion pictures and electric generating plants).
-

6. No Farm Land Purchases. Borrower will not use the proceeds of the Loan to acquire farm land which is or is intended to be used for agricultural or forestry purposes, such as the production of food, fiber, or wood, or is so taxed or zoned.
7. No Foreign Investment. The proceeds of the Loan will not be used substantially for a foreign operation. At the time of the Loan, Borrower will not have more than 49 percent of its employees or tangible assets located outside the United States of America. The representation in this subsection (7) is made only as of the date hereof and shall not continue for one year as contemplated in the first sentence of this Section 1.

(i) *Small Business Administration Documentation.* Agent and Lender acknowledge that Borrower completed, executed and delivered to Agent SBA Forms 480, 652 and 1031 (Parts A and B) together with a business plan showing Borrower's financial projections (including balance sheets and income and cash flows statements) for the period described therein and a written statement (whether included in the purchase agreement or pursuant to a separate statement) from Agent regarding its intended use of proceeds from the sale of securities to Lender (the "Use of Proceeds Statement"). Borrower represents and warrants to Agent and Lender that the information regarding Borrower and its affiliates set forth in the SBA Form 480, Form 652 and Form 1031 and the Use of Proceeds Statement delivered as of the Closing Date is accurate and complete.

(j) *Inspection.* The following covenants contained in this Section (c) are intended to supplement and not to restrict the related provisions of the Loan Documents. Subject to the preceding sentence, Borrower will permit, for so long as Lender holds any debt or equity securities of Borrower, Agent, Lender or their representative, at Agent's or Lender's expense, and examiners of the SBA to visit and inspect the properties and assets of Borrower, to examine its books of account and records, and to discuss Borrower's affairs, finances and accounts with Borrower's officers, senior management and accountants, all at such reasonable times as may be requested by Agent or Lender or the SBA.

(k) *Annual Assessment.* Promptly after the end of each calendar year (but in any event prior to February 28 of each year) and at such other times as may be reasonably requested by Agent or Lender, Borrower will deliver to Agent a written assessment of the economic impact of Lender's investment in Borrower, specifying the full-time equivalent jobs created or retained in connection with the investment, the impact of the investment on the businesses of Borrower in terms of expanded revenue and taxes, other economic benefits resulting from the investment (such as technology development or commercialization, minority business development, or expansion of exports) and such other information as may be required regarding Borrower in connection with the filing of Lender's SBA Form 468. Lender will assist Borrower with preparing such assessment. In addition to any other rights granted hereunder, Borrower will grant Agent and Lender and the SBA access to Borrower's books and records for the purpose of verifying the use of such proceeds. Borrower also will furnish or cause to be furnished to Agent and Lender such other information regarding the business, affairs and condition of Borrower as Agent or Lender may from time to time reasonably request.

---

(l) *Use of Proceeds.* Borrower will use the proceeds from the Loan only for purposes set forth in Section 7.16. Borrower will deliver to Agent from time to time promptly following Agent's request, a written report, certified as correct by Borrower's Chief Financial Officer, verifying the purposes and amounts for which proceeds from the Loan have been disbursed. Borrower will supply to Agent such additional information and documents as Agent reasonably requests with respect to its use of proceeds and will permit Agent and Lender and the SBA to have access to any and all Borrower records and information and personnel as Agent deems necessary to verify how such proceeds have been or are being used, and to assure that the proceeds have been used for the purposes specified in Section 7.16.

(m) *Activities and Proceeds.* Neither Borrower nor any of its affiliates (if any) will engage in any activities or use directly or indirectly the proceeds from the Loan for any purpose for which a small business investment company is prohibited from providing funds by the SBIC Act, including 13 C.F.R. §107.720. Without obtaining the prior written approval of Agent, Borrower will not change within 1 year of the date hereof, Borrower's current business activity to a business activity which a licensee under the SBIC Act is prohibited from providing funds by the SBIC Act.

(n) *Redemption Provisions.* Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in the Certificate of Incorporation of Borrower, as amended from time to time (the "Charter"), if, pursuant to the redemption provisions contained in the Charter, Lender is entitled to a redemption of its Warrant, such redemption (in the case of Lender) will be at a price equal to the redemption price set forth in the Charter (the "Existing Redemption Price"). If, however, Lender delivers written notice to Borrower that the then current regulations promulgated under the SBIC Act prohibit payment of the Existing Redemption Price in the case of an SBIC (or, if applied, the Existing Redemption Price would cause its common stock to lose its classification as an "equity security" and Lender has determined that such classification is unadvisable), the amount Lender will be entitled to receive shall be the greater of (i) fair market value of the securities being redeemed taking into account the rights and preferences of such securities plus any costs and expenses of the Lender incurred in making or maintaining the Warrant, and (ii) the Existing Redemption Price where the amount of accrued but unpaid dividends payable to the Lender is limited to Borrower's earnings plus any costs and expenses of the Lender incurred in making or maintaining the Warrant; provided, however, the amount calculated in subsections (i) or (ii) above shall not exceed the Existing Redemption Price.

---

(o) *Compliance and Resolution.* Borrower agrees that a failure to comply with Borrower's obligations under this Addendum, or any other set of facts or circumstances where it has been asserted by any governmental regulatory agency (or Agent or Lender believes that there is a substantial risk of such assertion) that Agent, Lender and their affiliates are not entitled to hold, or exercise any significant right with respect to, any securities issued to Lender by Borrower, will constitute a breach of the obligations of Borrower under the financing agreements among Borrower, Agent and Lender. In the event of (i) a failure to comply with Borrower's obligations under this Addendum; or (ii) an assertion by any governmental regulatory agency (or Agent or Lender believes that there is a substantial risk of such assertion) of a failure to comply with Borrower's obligations under this Addendum, then (i) Agent, Lender and Borrower will meet and resolve any such issue in good faith to the satisfaction of Borrower, Agent, Lender, and any governmental regulatory agency, and (ii) upon request of Lender or Agent, Borrower will cooperate and assist with any assignment of the financing agreements among Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc.

---

EXHIBIT A

ADVANCE REQUEST

To: Agent:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

Hercules Technology II, L.P. (the "Agent")  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@herculestech.com  
Attn:

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Borrower") hereby requests from Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 (collectively, "Lender") an Advance in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) on \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Advance Date") pursuant to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement among Borrower, Agent and Lender (the "Agreement"). Capitalized words and other terms used but not otherwise defined herein are used with the same meanings as defined in the Agreement.

Please:

(a) Issue a check payable to Borrower \_\_\_\_\_

or

(b) Wire Funds to Borrower's account \_\_\_\_\_ [IF FILED PUBLICLY, ACCOUNT INFO REDACTED FOR SECURITY PURPOSES]

Bank: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

ABA Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Account Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
To Verify Wire Info: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Borrower represents that the conditions precedent to the Advance set forth in the Agreement are satisfied and shall be satisfied upon the making of such Advance, including but not limited to: (i) that no event that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect has occurred and is continuing; (ii) that the representations and warranties set forth in the Agreement and in the Warrants are and shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Advance Date with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date; (iii) that Borrower is in compliance with all the terms and provisions set forth in each Loan Document on its part to be observed or performed; and (iv) that as of the Advance Date, no fact or condition exists that would (or would, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both) constitute an Event of Default under the Loan Documents. Borrower understands and acknowledges that Agent has the right to review the financial information supporting this representation and, based upon such review in its sole discretion, Lender may decline to fund the requested Advance.

---

Borrower hereby represents that Borrower's corporate status and locations have not changed since the date of the Agreement or, if the Attachment to this Advance Request is completed, are as set forth in the Attachment to this Advance Request.

Borrower agrees to notify Agent promptly before the funding of the Loan if any of the matters which have been represented above shall not be true and correct on the Borrowing Date and if Agent has received no such notice before the Advance Date then the statements set forth above shall be deemed to have been made and shall be deemed to be true and correct as of the Advance Date.

Executed as of [            ], 20[    ].

BORROWER: AcelRx Pharmaceuticals,  
Inc.

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**ATTACHMENT TO ADVANCE REQUEST**

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Lender that Borrower's current name and organizational status is as follows:

Name: AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Type of organization: Corporation

State of organization: Delaware

Organization file number: 3998627

Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Agent that the street addresses, cities, states and postal codes of its current locations are as follows:

---

**EXHIBIT B**

THIS SECURED TERM PROMISSORY NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (I) THIS NOTE HAS BEEN REGISTERED FOR SALE PURSUANT TO THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, (II) THIS NOTE MAY BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144, OR (III) THE BORROWER HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO IT THAT SUCH TRANSFER MAY LAWFULLY BE MADE WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**SECURED TERM PROMISSORY NOTE**

\$[ ]0,000,000

Advance Date: \_\_\_\_ , 20[ ]  
Maturity Date: \_\_\_\_\_ , 20[ ]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, AcclRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of \_\_\_\_\_ or the holder of this Note (the "Lender") at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, CA 94301 or such other place of payment as the holder of this Secured Term Promissory Note (this "Promissory Note") may specify from time to time in writing, in lawful money of the United States of America, the principal amount of [ ] Million Dollars (\$[ ]0,000,000) or such other principal amount as Lender has advanced to Borrower, together with interest at a rate as set forth in Section 2.2(c) of the Loan Agreement based upon a year consisting of 360 days, with interest computed daily based on the actual number of days in each month.

This Promissory Note is the one of the Notes referred to in, and is executed and delivered in connection with, that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated March 2, 2017, by and among Borrower, Hercules Technology II, L.P. (the "Agent") and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto as lender (as the same may from time to time be amended, modified or supplemented in accordance with its terms, the "Loan Agreement"), and is entitled to the benefit and security of the Loan Agreement and the other Loan Documents (as defined in the Loan Agreement), to which reference is made for a statement of all of the terms and conditions thereof. All payments shall be made in accordance with the Loan Agreement. All terms defined in the Loan Agreement shall have the same definitions when used herein, unless otherwise defined herein. An Event of Default under the Loan Agreement shall constitute a default under this Promissory Note.

Borrower waives presentment and demand for payment, notice of dishonor, protest and notice of protest under the UCC or any applicable law. Borrower agrees to make all payments under this Promissory Note without setoff, recoupment or deduction and regardless of any counterclaim or defense. This Promissory Note has been negotiated and delivered to Lender and is payable in the State of California. This Promissory Note shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of California, excluding any conflicts of law rules or principles that would cause the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

BORROWER

ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**EXHIBIT C**

**NAME, LOCATIONS, AND OTHER INFORMATION FOR BORROWER**

1. Borrower represents and warrants to Agent that Borrower's current name and organizational status as of the Closing Date is as follows:

Name: AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Type of organization: Corporation  
State of organization: Delaware  
Organization file number: 3998627

2. Borrower represents and warrants to Agent that for five (5) years prior to the Closing Date, Borrower did not do business under any other name or organization or form except the following:

Name:  
Used during dates of:  
Type of Organization:  
State of organization:  
Organization file Number:

3. Borrower's fiscal year ends on December 31.

4. Borrower's federal employer tax identification number is: 41-2193603

5. Borrower represents and warrants to Lender that its chief executive office is located at 351 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063.

---

**EXHIBIT D**

**BORROWER'S PATENTS, TRADEMARKS, COPYRIGHTS AND LICENSES**

See attached chart of patents.

ACELRX, THE ACELRX LOGO, ARX, NANOTAB, ACCELERATE.INNOVATE.ALLEVIATE., ZALVISO AND ASSOCIATED LOGO ARE TRADEMARKS OF ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

---

**EXHIBIT E**

**BORROWER'S DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS AND INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS**

**DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS**

Depository Institution (name and address)	Account Type	Account Number	Account Holder
Wells Fargo Bank	Demand	[•]	AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

**INVESTMENT ACCOUNTS**

Securities Intermediary (name and address)	Account Type	Account Number	Account Holder
Morgan Stanley & Co.	Securities	[•]	AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

---

**EXHIBIT F**

**COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE**

Hercules Technology II, L.P. (as "Agent")  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301

Reference is made to that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated March 2, 2017 and the Loan Documents (as defined therein) entered into in connection with such Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement all as may be amended from time to time (hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Loan Agreement") by and among Hercules Technology II, L.P. (the "Agent"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto (collectively, the "Lender") and AcelRx Pharmaceutical, Inc. (the "Company") as Borrower. All capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the same meaning as defined in the Loan Agreement.

The undersigned is an Officer of the Company, knowledgeable of all Company financial matters, and is authorized to provide certification of information regarding the Company; hereby certifies, in such capacity, that in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement, except as set forth below, the Company is in compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_ of all covenants, conditions and terms and hereby reaffirms that all representations and warranties contained therein are true and correct on and as of the date of this Compliance Certificate with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, after giving effect in all cases to any standard(s) of materiality contained in the Loan Agreement as to such representations and warranties. Attached are the required documents supporting the above certification. The undersigned further certifies that the financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 7.1(a) and 7.1(b), if applicable, are prepared in accordance with GAAP (except for the absence of footnotes with respect to unaudited financial statement and subject to normal year end adjustments) and are consistent from one period to the next except as explained below.

Exception(s): \_\_\_\_\_

REPORTING REQUIREMENT	REQUIRED	CHECK IF ATTACHED
Interim Financial Statements	Monthly within 30 days	<input type="checkbox"/>
Interim Financial Statements	Within 45 days after each of the first 3 fiscal quarters of each fiscal year	<input type="checkbox"/>
Audited Financial Statements	FYE within 90 days	<input type="checkbox"/>

---

The undersigned hereby also confirms the below disclosed accounts represent all depository accounts and securities accounts presently open in the name of each Borrower or Borrower Subsidiary/Affiliate, as applicable.

		<b>Depository AC #</b>	<b>Financial Institution</b>	<b>Account Type (Depository / Securities)</b>	<b>Last Month Ending Account Balance</b>	<b>Purpose of Account</b>
<b>BORROWER Name/Address:</b>						
	1					
	2					
	3					
	4					
<b>BORROWER SUSIDIARY / AFFILIATE COMPANY Name/Address</b>						
	1					
	2					
	3					
	4					

Very Truly Yours,

ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Its: \_\_\_\_\_



## EXHIBIT G

### FORM OF JOINDER AGREEMENT

This Joinder Agreement (the "Joinder Agreement") is made and dated as of [ ], 20[ ], and is entered into by and between \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ ("Subsidiary"), and HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (as "Agent").

#### RECITALS

A. Subsidiary's Affiliate, AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Company") [has entered/desires to enter] into that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated March 2, 2017, with the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto as lender (collectively, the "Lender") and the Agent, as such agreement may be amended (the "Loan Agreement"), together with the other agreements executed and delivered in connection therewith;

B. Subsidiary acknowledges and agrees that it will benefit both directly and indirectly from Company's execution of the Loan Agreement and the other agreements executed and delivered in connection therewith;

#### AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, Subsidiary and Agent agree as follows:

1. The recitals set forth above are incorporated into and made part of this Joinder Agreement. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning provided in the Loan Agreement.
  2. By signing this Joinder Agreement, Subsidiary shall be bound by the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement the same as if it were the Borrower (as defined in the Loan Agreement) under the Loan Agreement, mutatis mutandis, provided however, that (a) with respect to (i) Section 5.1 of the Loan Agreement, Subsidiary represents that it is an entity duly organized, legally existing and in good standing under the laws of [ ], (b) neither Agent nor Lender shall have any duties, responsibilities or obligations to Subsidiary arising under or related to the Loan Agreement or the other Loan Documents, (c) that if Subsidiary is covered by Company's insurance, Subsidiary shall not be required to maintain separate insurance or comply with the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 of the Loan Agreement, and (d) that as long as Company satisfies the requirements of Section 7.1 of the Loan Agreement, Subsidiary shall not have to provide Agent separate Financial Statements. To the extent that Agent or Lender has any duties, responsibilities or obligations arising under or related to the Loan Agreement or the other Loan Documents, those duties, responsibilities or obligations shall flow only to Company and not to Subsidiary or any other Person or entity. By way of example (and not an exclusive list): (i) Agent's providing notice to Company in accordance with the Loan Agreement or as otherwise agreed among Company, Agent and Lender shall be deemed provided to Subsidiary; (ii) a Lender's providing an Advance to Company shall be deemed an Advance to Subsidiary; and (iii) Subsidiary shall have no right to request an Advance or make any other demand on Lender.
-

3. Subsidiary agrees not to certificate its equity securities without Agent's prior written consent, which consent may be conditioned on the delivery of such equity securities to Agent in order to perfect Agent's security interest in such equity securities.
4. Subsidiary acknowledges that it benefits, both directly and indirectly, from the Loan Agreement, and hereby waives, for itself and on behalf on any and all successors in interest (including without limitation any assignee for the benefit of creditors, receiver, bankruptcy trustee or itself as debtor-in-possession under any bankruptcy proceeding) to the fullest extent provided by law, any and all claims, rights or defenses to the enforcement of this Joinder Agreement on the basis that (a) it failed to receive adequate consideration for the execution and delivery of this Joinder Agreement or (b) its obligations under this Joinder Agreement are avoidable as a fraudulent conveyance.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

---

SUBSIDIARY:

\_\_\_\_\_.

By:  
Name:  
Title:

Address:

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_  
email: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENT:

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY II, L.P.

By: Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, its General Partner

By: Hercules Capital, Inc., its Manager

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:  
400 Hamilton Ave., Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301  
email: legal@herculestech.com  
Telephone: 650-289-3060



**EXHIBIT H**

**ACH DEBIT AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT**

Hercules Technology II, L.P.  
Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1  
400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310  
Palo Alto, CA 94301

Re: Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated March 2, 2017 (the "Agreement") by and among AcetRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Borrower") and Hercules Technology II, L.P., as agent ("Company") and the lenders party thereto (collectively, the "Lender")

In connection with the above referenced Agreement, the Borrower hereby authorizes the Company to initiate debit entries for (i) the periodic payments due under the Agreement and (ii) out-of-pocket legal fees and costs incurred by Agent or Lender pursuant to Section 11.11 of the Agreement to the Borrower's account indicated below. The Borrower authorizes the depository institution named below to debit to such account.

[IF FILED PUBLICLY, ACCOUNT INFO REDACTED FOR SECURITY PURPOSES]

DEPOSITORY NAME	BRANCH
CITY	STATE AND ZIP CODE
TRANSIT/ABA NUMBER	ACCOUNT NUMBER

This authority will remain in full force and effect so long as any amounts are due under the Agreement.

ACELRX PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**SCHEDULE 1.1**

**COMMITMENTS**

<b>LENDER</b>	<b>TRANCHE 1 TERM COMMITMENT</b>	<b>TRANCHE 1 TERM COMMITMENT PERCENTAGE</b>
Hercules Technology II, L.P.	\$6,822,108.39	33.33%
Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1	\$13,644,216.76	66.67%
<b>TOTAL TRANCHE 1 COMMITMENTS</b>	<b>\$20,466,325.15</b>	<b>100%</b>

<b>LENDER</b>	<b>TRANCHE 2 TERM COMMITMENT</b>	<b>TRANCHE 2 TERM COMMITMENT PERCENTAGE</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANCHE 2 COMMITMENTS</b>	<b>\$10,000,000.00</b>	<b>100%</b>

SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT

ARPI LLC, duly formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, a wholly owned subsidiary of AcetRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (j) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-209998, 333-202709, 333-194634, 333-187206 and 333-180334) pertaining to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan,
- (ii) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-209998 and 333-180334) pertaining to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan,
- (iii) Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-172409) pertaining to the 2006 Stock Plan, 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan,
- (iv) Registration Statement on Form S-3 and Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-196089),
- (v) Registration Statement on Form S-3MEF (Nos. 333-190003), and
- (vi) Registration Statements on Form S-3 (Nos. 333-183237 and 333-182245)

of our reports dated March 2, 2017, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016.

/s/ OUM & CO. LLP

San Francisco, California  
March 2, 2017

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statements on Form S-8 Nos. 333-209998, 333-202709, 333-194634, 333-187206 and 333-180334 pertaining to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statements on Form S-8 Nos. 333-209998 and 333-180334 pertaining to the 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.,
- (3) Registration Statement on Form S-8 No. 333-172409 pertaining to the 2006 Stock Plan, 2011 Equity Incentive Plan and 2011 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and
- (4) Registration Statements Form S-3 No. 333-196089, 333-190003, 333-183237, 333-182245 of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and in the related prospectuses;

of our report dated March 12, 2015, except for Note 1 and 7, as to which the date is March 7, 2016, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California  
March 2, 2017

## CERTIFICATIONS

I, Howard B. Rosen, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's Board of Directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 2, 2017

/s/ Howard B. Rosen  
Howard B. Rosen  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATIONS

I, Timothy E. Morris, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's Board of Directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 2, 2017

/s/ Timothy E. Morris  
Timothy E. Morris  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

## CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. § 1350), Howard B. Rosen, interim Chief Executive Officer of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Company"), and Timothy E. Morris, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies that, to the best of his or her knowledge:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2016, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Annual Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and
2. The information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

**In Witness Whereof**, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 2nd day of March, 2017.

/s/ Howard B. Rosen

\_\_\_\_\_  
Howard B. Rosen  
Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Timothy E. Morris

\_\_\_\_\_  
Timothy E. Morris  
Chief Financial Officer

"This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing."

